

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
APO San Francisco, California 96602

3/HEM/lpd
Ser No 00227-68

2nd Bn/1st MAR

CMD CHRON

SECRET: (Declassified upon removal of enclosure (1))

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines

Subj: Command Chronology

Ref: (a) Reg 60 5750.2

Encl: ✓ (1) Command Chronology 1-31 August 1968

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), enclosure (1) is submitted.

John E. Pendergast
JOHN E. PENDERGAST

Declassified by the Director of
Marine Corps History and Museums
in accordance with the provisions
of CNO ltr Ser 009D323/232096 of
21 Feb 1979

[Signature] Signature Date 6/29/77

UNCLASSIFIED

Aug 1968

Copy ... of ... Copies

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), MTF
APO San Francisco, California 96602

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY
1-31 August 1968

- I - Organizational Data
- II - Narrative Summary
- III - Sequential Listing of Significant Events
- IV - Supporting Documents

DOWNGRADED AT 22 YEAR
INTERVALS: NOT AUTOMATICALLY
DECLASSIFIED: DOD DIR 5200.0

UNCLASSIFIED

Edgs: 2ndBn, 1stMaf
Log# 227-68
COPY No. 1 of 12.

~~SECRET~~

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~
~~SECRET~~

PART I

Organizational Data

2. Designation

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

Date Commander

1-9 Aug 1968 LtCol B. R. DUNCAN, USMC
10-31 Aug 1968 LtCol J. E. POINDEXTER, USMC

Executive Officers

1-31 Aug 1968 Major E. F. MANN, USMC

Sergeant Major

1-15 Aug 1968 SgtMaj C. NAAS, USMC
16-31 Aug 1968 SgtMaj L. R. TUCKER, USMC

Subordinate Elements

H&S Company

1-31 Aug 1968 Captain W. T. CASSANO JR., USMC

Company "B"

1-2 Aug 1968 Captain T. H. BACHEN, USMC
3-31 Aug 1968 Captain L. H. ROSS, USMC

Company "C"

1-31 Aug 1968 1stLt T. P. LANG, USMC

Company "D"

1-31 Aug 1968 Captain C. E. WOODS, USMC

Company "E"

1-2 Aug 1968 1stLt C. V. TAYLOR, USMC
3-31 Aug 1968 Captain P. T. JONES, USMC

Attached Units

None

2. Location, 1-31 August 1968 Quang Tri, Thua Thien and Quang Nam Provinces

3. Staff Officers

S-1

1-31 Aug 1968 1stLt L. J. MARTE, USMC

S-2

1-31 Aug 1968 1stLt S. R. WELCH, USMC

S-3

1-31 Aug 1968 Major W. E. WRIGHT, USMC

S-4

1-10 Aug 1968 1stLt F. R. HENNINGER, USMC
11-31 Aug 1968 1stLt C. V. TAYLOR, USMC

S-5

1-5 Aug 1968 1stLt L. J. MARTE, USMC
6-31 Aug 1968 1stLt F. R. GOBY, USMC

4. Average Monthly Strength

USM OFF ENL
 22 1048

USM OFF ENL
 3 62

OTHER
OFF ENL
UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

CONTENTS

1. Personnel and Administration
2. Enemy, Weather and Terrain
3. Organization and Operations
4. Air Support
5. Artillery and Fire Support
6. Training
7. Logistics and Supply
8. Civic Action/Civil Affairs
9. Communications
10. Medical
11. Chaplain
12. Psychological Warfare Operations

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
SECRET

~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

2. Personnel and Administration

a. Number of personnel as replacements

- (1) Marine Officers - 9
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 153
- (3) Naval Officers - 1
- (4) Naval Enlisted - 9

b. Personnel received via Regiment via Division

- (1) Marine Officers - 0
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 00
- (3) Naval Officers - 0
- (4) Naval Enlisted - 0

c. Number of personnel rotated

- (1) Marine Officers - 3
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 66
- (3) Naval Officers - 1
- (4) Naval Enlisted - 7

d. Casualties

(1) Battle

(a) KIA - Marine Officers - 0
Marine Enlisted - 3
Naval Enlisted - 1

(b) WIA - Marine Officers - 0
Marine Enlisted - 21
Naval Enlisted - 1

(2) Non-Battle

(a) Serious - Marine Enlisted - 3

(b) Non-Serious - Marine Enlisted - 13, Marine Officers - 1

(c) Deaths - Marine Enlisted - 2

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

e. Number of personnel dropped while sick

- (1) Marine Officers - 0
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 15
- (3) Naval Enlisted - 2

f. Morale and Welfare. The morale of the Battalion continues to be excellent. One major factor is the out-of-country R&R program. The availability of Special Service equipment and hot meals also contributed to the high state of morale and welfare.

g. Awards

- (1) The following were recommended for higher approval
 - (a) Navy Cross - 0
 - (b) Silver Star - 0
 - (c) Bronze Star - 2
 - (d) Navy Achievement - 1

h. Promotions

- (1) Corporal to Sergeant - 0
- (2) Lance Corporal to Corporal - 25
- (3) Private First Class to Lance Corporal - 24
- (4) Private to Private First Class - 5

i. Legal

- (1) Office Hours.....(2)
- (2) Summary Courts-Martial (Completed).....(0)
- (3) Summary Courts-Martial (Pending).....(0)
- (4) Special Courts-Martial (Completed).....(2)
- (5) Special Courts-Martial (Pending).....(1)
- (6) General Courts-Martial (Recommended).....(0)
- (7) Investigations (Completed).....(5)
- (8) Investigations (Pending).....(2)

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

2. ENEMY, WEATHER AND TERRAIN

a. General. Enemy contact in the Napoleon/Saline AO was light during the month of August. Contact increased to moderate after relocation to the Da Nang TAOR. The enemy fired approximately 25 rounds of mortars during the month of August, occurring during the period the 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines operated in the Napoleon/Saline AO.

(1) On 19 August 1968 at (YD 112751) Golf Company engaged two (2) enemy near landing zone, resulting in two (2) VC/NVA KIA.

(2) The following intrusion detection and target acquisition devices were obtained during the month of August: Two (2) PPS-6 Radar sets. Nine men attended Radar Ground Surveillance School during the month of August.

b. Enemy Casualties Inflicted

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| (1) VC/NVA KIA Confirmed | 2 |
| (2) VC/NVA Captured | 0 |
| (3) VC/NVA Bellies | 0 |

c. Order of Battle. During the month of August, elements of the 320th Division had been operating in the Napoleon/Saline II AO. Enemy units are believed to be located at:

(1) 1st Battalion, 48th Regiment, 320th Division located at (YD 250700)

(2) 4th Battalion, 52nd Regiment, 320th Division located at (YD 260650)

d. Weather and Terrain. During the month of August there was little rainfall and visibility was good. Trafficability was good and friendly operations were not affected by weather. Terrain in the Napoleon/Saline II AO was relatively flat and sandy, with numerous rice fields. The terrain in the 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines sector of the Da Nang TAOR is relatively sandy with numerous tree lines and hedge rows.

3. ORGANIZATION AND OPERATION

a. For the majority of the reporting period, 1 to 24 August 1968, the Battalion was tasked with coordinating combat operations in its AO, on both the north and south bank of the Chu Viet River to include all tributaries as necessary to insure the uninterrupted passage of shipping on the Chu Viet River and to deny the enemy access to rocket positions orientated toward Dong Ha, Quang Tri and Chu Viet. Seven days of the reporting period the Battalion was concerned with shifting its units to the Da Nang TAOR. Upon arrival at Camp 415 the Battalion assumed primary missions as follows: Conduct unilateral, joint and combined offensive operations within assigned TAOR to locate and destroy enemy bases and logistic installations, with primary emphasis on those forces and bases which pose the greatest threat to GVN control of important population and economic centers and to the security

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

of friendly military installations. Deploy forces throughout assigned TAOR to provide defense of the Da Nang Vital Area and military complex; emphasis on routes of approach to probable rocket/mortar launch positions, to include waterways. Upon arrival in the Camp 413 TAOR all units were chopped from the Battalion for a period of 4 days to support other units in the accomplishment of their mission.

b. Offensive operations in the Con Viet Area consisted largely of extensive small unit day and night patrols and night ambushes, augmented by numerous night time water borne killer and sniper activities. Emphasis was placed on the use of tanks and antitank in daytime patrolling. During this time one battalion size operation was conducted in the DMZ directly north of Con Thien along the southern bank of the Ben Hai River. Operations in the Camp 413 area consisted largely of day and night small unit combat patrols, and night time ambushes. Road security was augmented through the use of net patrols and daytime OP's along the Tu Cau Road and MSR.

c. Contact for that period of the month while at Hoi Xe Thi, was light to moderate. On two occasions during this period of time significant contact with enemy ground forces developed. Enemy incoming was negative throughout this period with the exception of 19 August when the Battalion was operating in the DMZ. Contact in the Camp 413 area ranged from moderate to heavy. Daily harassment by surprise firing devices and sniper fire was a continuing threat. Significant contact with enemy forces was made on one occasion in the Tu Cau Bridge Area. Enemy incoming, consisting of 60mm and 82mm mortars, was light, appearing to be two or three round HAI fires.

4. AIR SUPPORT

a. Helicopters of the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing flew 36 medevac sorties in support of this Battalion. This total represents 15 emergency, 14 priority and 7 routine missions. A total of 82 patients were lifted.

b. Fifteen visual reconnaissance flights were made during the month carrying unit commanders and staff personnel over planned operating areas. Two pre-planned missions were called in for air observers. In addition, use was made of on station air observers by unit commanders in the field.

c. No close-air-support, close-air-support by Huey gunships or fixed wing controlled by TPO-10 were fraged by the Battalion during this period.

d. There were 2 battalion size troop lifts, 3 company size and 1 reactionary force of 2 platoon size lifts resulting in 92 sorties. In addition there were 17 passenger sorties flown for this Battalion.

5. ARTILLERY AND FIRE SUPPORT

a. From 1 August 1968 to 31 August 1968, fire support liaison was effected by personnel of Battery "D", 1st Battalion, 11th Marines. During this period none of these personnel became casualties.

b. Two enlisted personnel reported aboard during the month of August. One enlisted rotated back to the states and one enlisted and one officer went back

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

the battery. Our present strength stands at 5 officers and 13 enlisted.

c. The 1st Battalion, 11th Marines remained in support during the entire month. During the month 2180 rounds were fired in support. The artillery H&I program was supplemented by 81mm mortars.

6. TRAINING

a. During August 1968, training consisted of orientation and F&I firing for new troops, formal school training and company/platoon level classes on weapons safety procedures. Emphasis prior to relocation to the Da Nang TAOR was on extensive land mine and booby trap training at company level, utilizing Kit Carson Scouts, Engineers and other personnel experienced in mine and booby trap employment. Contact team from 1st Engineer Battalion held 48 hours of classes for the Battalion on Land Mine Warfare and Booby Traps.

b. New replacements received orientation on Vietnamese people, land mines and booby traps, scouting and patrolling along with improved instruction period on weapons safety. Although no rifle range was available, all new personnel fired individual weapons for familiarization and scoring at short distances.

c. The following quotas were filled for schools on Division and BNYF&C levels:

| | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| (1) OAF | 7 |
| (2) SNCO Leadership | 1 |
| (3) NCO Leadership | 3 |
| (4) Officer Leadership | 1 |
| (5) Basic Ammo Tech | 1 |
| (6) Basic Organic Accounting | 1 officer |
| (7) Division Embarkation | 1 |
| (8) RPS Course | 1 |
| (9) Battlefield Surveillance Radar | 5 (1 Officer, 4 Enlisted) |

7. LOGISTICS AND SUPPLY

a. Logistics

(1) All classes of supply were adequate to meet Battalion's needs during August 1968.

(2) Upon moving into Camp 413, it was found that there were only 14 pallets of H&I's and a shortage of 106 and 81mm ammo. This problem was rectified without difficulty.

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

(3) Outside of minor discrepancies, main Battalion arms bunkers in new position are in excellent condition.

b. Motor Transport

(1) Three treadless cargo M-416 are on order.

(2) One truck ambulance M-170 in for 2nd echelon repair.

(3) Truck platform utility M-274, 7 on 2nd echelon repair, 4 on 3rd echelon and 2 on order.

(4) Truck utility M-151, 4 on 3rd echelon repair.

(5) Personnel at present time are sufficient; however, replacements will be required in the near future due to rotation of present personnel.

c. Roads

(1) The roads in Mai Xe Thi were navigable for dry weather. Wet weather rendered the roads unpassable for wheel vehicles.

d. Supply

(1) Due to the move from Phu Bai to Da Nang the supply situation is critical in that the rear at Phu Bai has not joined the Battalion with the operating stocks. Flash-jackets are NIS at Da Nang and are critically needed. Clearing rods for the M-16 rifles were received and are plentiful. The monsoon supplies are arriving in-country and should be available in the near future. The main source of supply has been moved from FISS-A to the FIC at Da Nang.

(2) Supply personnel for the month of August was adequate. However, due to personnel rotating and no replacements, the manpower for supply is insufficient.

e. Financial Obligations. Obligations during the month of August for SPA items were \$64,420.75. Funds for ASA items were \$23,608.74.

8. CIVIC ACTION/CIVIL AFFAIRS

The Civic Action program for this Battalion for the month of August, was considered successful, particularly in the Mai Xe Thi Area. The Trieu Huoc Village Relief was given 10-5 gallon cans of oil and 6-100 pound bags of beans for distribution to the villagers. Four (4) medcamps were conducted in the Mai Xe Thi area. Soap was passed out during the medcamps. Personnel treated were as follows:

| | | | | | | |
|-----------|-----|----------|----|-------|----|-----|
| 2 August | 220 | Children | 30 | Women | 20 | Men |
| 7 August | 139 | Children | 11 | Women | 42 | Men |
| 15 August | 67 | Children | 20 | Women | 13 | Men |
| 17 August | 157 | Children | 53 | Women | 21 | Men |

Activities in the Phu Bai area concentrated primarily on the hospital ward

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

of Tuy Phu Village. All material needed to complete the hospital ward was delivered to the Village Chief of Tuy Phu Village. The hospital ward is nearly completed.

On 28 August 1968, 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines assumed S-5 responsibility from 3rd Battalion, 27th Marines for their portion of the Da Nang TAOR. Medcoops were held daily at Camp 413 and the Tu Cau (2) Bridge. Personnel treated were as follows:

28 August 31 Children 15 Women 5 Men
29 August 24 Children 15 Women 9 Men
30 August 20 Children 10 Women 0 Men
31 August 24 Children 4 Women 2 Men

One serious incident was reported by the Battalion during the reporting period. One Vietnamese female, Phan Thi Con, was possibly shot by an MSR observation post. Subsequent to an investigation conducted by the S-5 Officer, solatium payment of 4,000\$VN was made to Vo Thi Hang Toc Danh Nam sister of Phan Thi Con.

9. COMMUNICATIONS

a. During the month of August, thirty-six (36) AN/PRC-25 radios were turned into the Battalion Tech Shop for repair. Eighteen (18) were repaired at the Battalion Tech Shop and eighteen (18) were further evacuated to FLSG-B.

b. There were no equipment or personnel losses during the month due to combat.

c. During the month of August, communications were provided for one operation conducted in the DMZ. During the operation, the KY-38 was used in conjunction with the AN/PRC-77 and proved to be satisfactory and quite dependable.

d. Communications were also provided for the movement of this Battalion from Mai Xa Thi to Da Nang.

e. During this move to Da Nang, a 30KW generator serial number 16000-97 on temporary loan from NSA Da Nang fell from a truck and was damaged beyond this Battalion's authorized echelon of repair. Additionally, one AN/IRC 109 was involved in an accident and received extensive body damage to the vehicle, the radio equipment was not damaged.

10. MEDICAL

a. The Battalion Aid Station at Phu Bai treated 622 sick call patients during the month of August, included were 16 cases of diarrhea, 40 dental cases, 31 FUO's, 15 URI's, 51 foot disorders and 43 skin disorders.

b. Battalion Aid Station at Qua Viet treated 575 sick call patients. Included were 31 cases of diarrhea, 16 dental cases, 57 foot problems and 19 skin disorders during this period.

c. A total of 156 immunizations were administered.

d. Three Marines were killed in action and two Marines were killed not

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

due to hostile action. One Company Corporal was killed in action.

a. A total of 684 Vietnamese were treated on medevacs, 65% of which were children.

11. CHAPLAIN

a. Divine Services

(1) There were seven (7) Protestant services held with 212 attending. The visiting Protestant Chaplain also administered Baptism to one man.

(2) There were eighteen (18) Catholic services held with 461 attending. The Battalion Chaplain also conducted Catholic services on 3 occasions at Con Thien (1/1 CP) with 51 attending.

b. Memorial Services. The Battalion Chaplain conducted two (2) Memorial Services with 139 in attendance.

c. Other. The Battalion Chaplain handled four (4) Red Cross cases/messages; arranged fourteen (14) Priority MARS Calls; and had eight-one (81) counseling sessions. The Battalion Chaplain participated in four (4) medevacs.

12. PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

During the month of August, the Psychological Operations of this Battalion were at a minimum.

In the Phu Bai area, Chieu Hoi Balls, Vietnamese newspapers, and 1000 assorted health leaflets were passed out to the people of the villages and in the Hai Xa Tri area, Chieu Hoi Balls and 1800 assorted health leaflets were distributed.

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

PART III

SEQUENTIAL LISTINGS OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

3. ORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS

6 Aug 68 - At 0015H Company G platoon patrol made contact with one enemy automatic weapon and received approximately 20 rounds of small arms fire resulting in 1 UNK KIA. It was estimated that this was the point element for a larger enemy unit reported to be in the area. Friendly unit immediately returned fire with small arms and called in artillery. Enemy broke contact and fled in a northerly direction. Search of area at first light revealed 15 sets of NVA/VC foot prints heading in a northwesterly direction.

11 Aug 68 - At 1916H, Company H squad, in position as a recon element since 101900H, engaged an estimated 20 VC in vicinity YD 357622. Enemy engaged due to close proximity of enemy and danger of detection. The remaining elements of the 2nd platoon were immediately dispatched via otter to aid the squad. The VC unsuccessfully attempted to envelop the unit but instead broke contact and fled to the south upon the arrival of 2nd platoon. Search of the area resulted in 6 VC KIA's, 3 weapons and various other pieces of enemy gear and equipment.

18-19 Aug 68 - At 181200H, 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines was chopper under the operational control of the SLF/B. Unit returned OPCON to 1st Marines at 190800H.

19-20 Aug 68 - Conducted Battalion size raid, in DMZ area north of Con Thien, extending from the southern boundary of the DMZ. Unit swept approximately 3000 meters moving from west to east. At 0840H lift into area commenced. The order of lift in was Company G into LZ #1 (YD 112751), followed by Company F and Battalion OP into LZ #2 (YD 105758), Company E into LZ #3 (YD 108758) and the Battalion Reserve, Company B, into LZ #2. Lift was completed at 1130H. Company G, upon lift in, discovered 2 NVA fleeing to the south. Unit immediately took them under fire resulting in two NVA KIA's. After the lift in was completed each company commenced movement to secure its assigned objectives. Company F proceeded to secure Objective Alpha (YD 114760) with Company E and the Battalion OP following in trace. After Company F had secured Objective Alpha, Company E passed through them and proceeded to secure Objective Foxrot (YD 122767). Company E continued east, with Company F and Battalion OP following in trace, to locate and secure the extraction LZ (YD 134775). Company G was assigned the mission of securing Objectives Charlie (YD 116753), Echo (YD 123755), Golf (YD 129758) and proceed to an extraction LZ in vic (YD 132754). Company H's mission consisted of securing Objectives Bravo (YD 115764), and Delta (YD 123749) and then proceeding to an extraction LZ in vic (YD 133749). All units had secured their objectives and were in position for lift out by 1730H. The order of lift out was to be Company E, Battalion OP, Company F, Company G and Company H.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

At 1730H the helicopters began to land to lift out Company E. As the helos began to lift out of the LZ with troops, two explosions occurred in the LZ followed minutes later by a third. The first explosion disabled one helicopter, which later was able to restart its engines and leave the LZ. The second explosion completely destroyed one helicopter as it was about to land and the third explosion inflicted casualties on Company F. The LZ was immediately cleared and all units consolidated in an area to the south of the LZ. At this time Company G commenced their lift out followed by Company H. During this time Company F, the Battalion CP and the remaining elements of Company E moved to high ground in vicinity (YD 926760) to establish defensive position for the night. Total casualties resulting from this contact were 2 WIA and 3 KIA from the helicopter crew and 1 KIA and 2 WIA from Company F. At 200645H Company F, Battalion CP and Company E (-) commenced movement in a southerly direction. The initial plan was to have the units move on foot to Alpha 4 where they would be transported by helicopter to Mai Xa Tri. At 0900H Company F located an LZ (YD 130760) to redevac several heat casualties and the two KIA's from the previous days contact. The redevac was completed at 1150H and the lead elements of Company F commenced movement at 1200H. At approximately 1300H Company F vicinity (YD 128754) received 4 rounds of enemy recoilless rifle fire resulting in four casualties. A redevac was requested and completed at 1350H. Due to terrain, temperature and numerous heat casualties, the entire unit was subsequently lifted from this LZ. At 1725H the lift commenced and all units had been extracted by 1750H.

- 21-22 Aug 68 - At 1700H, 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines reassumed responsibility of Mai Xa Tri Base and surrounding AO. At the same time, Company F 2/26 was chopped to 2/1 and remained until 220800H.
- 23-28 Aug 68 - At 231200H, 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines was relieved of the Mai Xa Tri AO responsibility and commenced its move to the Da Nang TAOR. Move was completed and all units accounted for at Camp 413 at 251300H. At 241200H, 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines was chopped to 27th Marines. Rifle companies remained under control of the 3rd Battalion, 27th Marines until 280900H, at which time 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines assumed responsibility for the 3rd Battalion, 27th Marines TAOR.
- 31 Aug 68 - At 1200H the 1st Marines Regiment relieved the 27th Marine Regiment thereby returning 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines to the operational control of 1st Marines.
- 31 Aug 68 - A Company G platoon patrol was ambushed at 1430H in vicinity of (BT 070643). Two directional mines were comrad detonated, accompanied by sniper fire from approximately five snipers. First platoon, Company G was dispatched as a relief force. Ambushing force withdrew under cover of 60mm mortar fire. Incident resulted in 2 USMC KIA and 4 USMC WIA.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PART IV

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

✓ S-1 Staff Journal 1-31 August 1968

✓ S-2 Staff Journal 1-31 August 1968

✓ S-3 Staff Journal 1-31 August 1968

✓ S-4 Staff Journal 1-31 August 1968

S-5 Staff Journal 1-31 August 1968

References

- MAPS: Vietnam 1:50,000, Series 17014, Sheets 6640, I, IV.
- Vietnam 1:50,000, Series 17014, Sheets 6641, II, III.
- Vietnam 1:50,000, Series 17014, Sheets 6442 IV.
- Vietnam 1:50,000, Series 17014, Sheets 6342, II, III.

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 1st Marines
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMP
 FPO San Francisco, California 96602

FROM: 00011August68
 TO: 17006Aug68

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|-------------|--|
| S-1 | Div | 0800H1Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 28MarOff 986MarEnl 3NavyOff 56NavyEnl |
| | | 0830 | 1MarEnl KIA 1MarEnl DOW 2MarEnl WIA |
| | | 1200 | 4MarEnl Jd Bn |
| | | 1300 | 3MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 32 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1800 | 1MarOff rotated to CONUS |
| | | 0800H2Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 28MarOff 995MarEnl 3NavyOff 56NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 1MarEnl 1MarOff rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1300 | 1MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H3Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 27MarOff 1002MarEnl 3NavyOff 56NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 2MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1300 | 5MarOff Jd Bn |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H4Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 32MarOff 1016MarEnl 3NavyOff 56NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 4MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H5Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 32MarOff 1010MarEnl 4NavyOff 56NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 1NavyOff Jd Bn |
| | | 1300 | 1MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H6Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 32MarOff 1011MarEnl 4NavyOff 56NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 6MarEnl rotated to CONUS 1MarOff Jd Bn |
| | | 1300 | 4MarEnl 1NavyEnl to R&R |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |

FROM: 00017Aug68
TO: 170012Aug68

31

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|--------------|--|
| S-1 | Div | 0800H7Aug68 | Chg str of Bn 32MarOff 1008MarEnl 4NavyOff 63NavyEnl |
| | | 1300 | 3MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 29 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | 1MarOff NEG |
| | | 1730 | 1NavyOff rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1800 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H8Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 32MarOff 1005MarEnl 3NavyOff 67NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 4MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1300 | 2MarEnl 1NavyEnl re R&R |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 32 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 29 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1800 | 1MarOff NEG |
| | | 0800H9Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 1002MarEnl 3NavyOff 63NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 2MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 29 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H10Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 1001MarEnl 3NavyOff 63NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 3MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1300 | 1MarOff Jd Bn |
| | | 1330 | 2MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H11Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 29MarOff 991MarEnl 3NavyOff 63NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 1MarOff 3MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1300 | 5MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H12Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 30MarOff 985MarEnl 3NavyOff 63NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 1MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 29 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |

FROM: 000113Aug68
TO: 170019Aug68

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|--------------|--|
| S-1 | Div | 0800H13Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 30MarOff 987MarEnl 3NavyOff 63NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 7MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 29 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H14Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 979MarEnl 3NavyOff 63NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 1MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1300 | 2MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 32 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H15Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 979MarEnl 3NavyOff 63NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 2MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1300 | 2MarEnl 1MarOff re R&R |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 32 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H16Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 1006MarOff 3NavyOff 63NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 2MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1300 | 4MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1800 | 25MarEnl Jd Bn |
| | | 0800H17Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 1001MarEnl 3NavyOff 63NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 5MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1300 | 1MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 33 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1800 | 15MarEnl Jd Bn |
| | | 0800H18Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 1016MarEnl 3NavyOff 63NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 3MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1300 | 10MarEnl Jd Bn |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 32 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H19Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 1005MarEnl 3NavyOff 63NavyEnl |
| | | 1300 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |

76

FROM: 000120Aug68
TO: 170026Aug68

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|--------------|--|
| S-1 | Div | 0800H20Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 1005MarEnl 3NavyOff 63NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 2MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1300 | 4MarEnl WIA |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H21Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 1008MarEnl 3NavyOff 63NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 3MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1500 | 10MarEnl Jd Bn |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 32 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H22Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 1042MarEnl 3NavyOff 63NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 3MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1300 | 24MarEnl Jd Bn |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted 32 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H23Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 1059MarEnl 3NavyOff 64NavyEnl |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 32 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H24Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 1059MarEnl 3NavyOff 64NavyEnl |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H25Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 1059MarEnl 3NavyOff 64NavyEnl |
| | | 1300 | 2MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H26Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 1059MarEnl 3NavyOff 64NavyEnl |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 29 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |

FROM: 000127Aug68

TO:

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|--------------|--|
| S-1 | Div | 0800H27Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 1059MarEnl 3NavyOff 64NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 3MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H28Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 1059MarEnl 3NavyOff 64NavyEnl |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 32 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H29Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 33MarOff 1058MarEnl 3NavyOff 56NavyEnl |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 32 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H30Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 33MarOff 1068MarEnl 3NavyOff 56NavyEnl |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 0800H31Aug68 | Chg str of Bn is 33MarOff 1117MarEnl 3NavyOff 54NavyEnl |
| | | 1400 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 32 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |
| | | 1700 | Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bgs Pkgs 1 Ltrs |


Certified L. J. MATTHE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 010001H August 1968
TO: 012400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|----|--------|--|
| HW2 | TP | 010748 | Received weather report. |
| HW2 | TP | 011945 | Recon inserts, Early Flower and Sherwood were extracted. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 020001H August 1968
TO: 022400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DFG | MESSAGE |
|------|-----|--------|--|
| HW2 | TF2 | 020645 | Received Weather Report |
| TEF | TF | 021315 | Patrol found two (2) AK-47 magazines, 300 rounds of 7.62, one (1) cartridge belt, three (3) canteen covers, and one (1) bottle of salt pills. Also found NVA foot prints not over 7 hours old at (YD 276716 and YD 276713). Prints were heading North to South from (YD 276713). Checked area with negative results. Brought all gear to Fextret CP. |
| TEH | TF | 021800 | While enroute to night position, Hotel 3's point element located a booby trapped 105mm round, at (YD 350625). Booby trap was equipped with a friction type fuse and a trip wire. Flank element saw that the booby trap had been uncovered by rain. Disarmed and brought back to Hotel CP. |

S Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 030001H August 1968
TO: 032400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|-----|--------|---|
| HW2 | TP2 | 030745 | Received weather report. |
| TPE | TP | 031120 | Echo patrol was approached by a group of children at YD254632 who gave them 3-81mm rounds. Children claim they found the ammunition at the above coordinates. Ammunition was returned to Texas Pete CP. |
| HW2 | TP2 | 031315 | 1. Recon units will be inserted tomorrow, 4 August, at the following coordinates, UL 0965, LR 1162, -UL 1671, LR 1869, -and UL 1871, LR 2069. 2. Recon team will be inserted on 5 August at the following coordinates, UL 1665, LR 1863. 3. The exact time of insertions will be announced. 4. All recon grids constitutes a <u>NO FIRE ZONE</u> . |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 040001H August 1968
TO: 042400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|-----|--------|--|
| HW2 | TP2 | 040819 | Received Weather report |
| HW2 | TP2 | 040830 | 1. Agent reports that on 31 July that an U/I NVA battalion deployed at YD 260699. Weapons included are 75mm Cannons. They intend to move to YD 260657 and attack allied forces at YD 289669. 75mm Cannons are doubtful because of its vulnerability, but a ground attack is possible and should be considered. 2. On 31 July, 1st Amtracs picked up an estimated two (2) company size force with PFS-5 Radar set. This is a possible recon in force by the enemy. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 050001H August 1968
TO: 052400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|-----|--------|---|
| HW2" | TP2 | 050645 | Received Weather report. |
| TPE | TP | 051800 | While on patrol, Echo unit found one (1) AK-47 and two (2) Chicom grenades. Equipment was buried and well protected from the weather. Believed to be stored for use in near future. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 060001H August 1968

TO: 062400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|-----|---------|---|
| TPG | TP | 060015H | Golf 3 Patrol made contact (YD 258672) with one enemy automatic weapon and received approximately 20 rounds of small arms fire. Returned small arms fire and called artillery mission. Enemy is believed to be a point element for a larger unit. |
| HwF | TP | 060630H | Received Weather report |
| TPH | TP | 061000H | While on in vicinity of (YD 313662), Patrol spotted a young man run into a house. The house was searched with negative results. A search of the surrounding area, revealed same man hiding in hedge row, behind the same house. Suspect was sent to Texas Pete C.P. Interrogation Translation Team questioned suspect and inspected papers belonging to suspect. It is believed that the suspect is an ARVN deserter. Suspect was turned over to Counter Intelligence Team at Cau Viet. |
| TP2 | HW2 | 062400H | Total amount of incoming Mortar, Rocket and Artillery rounds received in the TP AO, was 10 rounds |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 070001H August 1968
TO: 072400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------------|----------|--------------------|--|
| HMF TPH | TP TP | 070625H 070730H | Received Weather report. While on patrol H-2 found the following items at (XD 355626), one (1) pack, one (1) waterproof bag, one (1) canteen, one (1) pr. rubber shoes, one (1) notebook and two (2) magazines with unknown calibre rounds. |
| TPF | TP | 072315H | Observed 12 personnel moving into tree line in groups of 4. Could not detect weapons or type of clothing. Did observe small light from area possibilty used for signaling. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 080001H August 1968
TO: 082400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|----|--------|--|
| TPF | TP | 080100 | Observed 4 NVA moving from (YD 271720) to (YD 260720) moving parallel to tree line and stayed in the open, movement was in column at times enemy would break into a run, then stop and converse and proceed in column. Enemy had soft cover uniforms. Could not detect weapons. |
| HWZ | TP | 080645 | Received weather report. |
| TPG | TP | 081145 | While on patrol unit discovered an enemy rocket firing site, (YD 255671), capable of holding approximately 50 rockets, with one (1) 140 MM rocket still in a firing position. Bamboo sticks were found which appeared to have been used as aiming stakes. Rocket was aimed on an azimuth of 195. |
| TPG | TP | 081240 | While continually search around rocket site, unit found one (1) 107 MM rocket and (1) 82 MM mortar round with fuse. Rounds appeared to be new as there were no weather marks. Both rounds referred to S-2. |
| TPG | TP | 081300 | While on patrol unit found one (1) fresh grave of NVA, who had been killed by arty. Body did not contain any intelligence so it was re-buried. |
| TPE | TP | 081345 | While on patrol discovered one (1) M-33 grenade rigged as a booby trap. |
| TPE | TP | 081345 | While on patrol encountered two (2) civilians one (1) is believed to be an ARVN deserter. Transported same to CIP at Gua-Viet. |
| TPH | TP | 082030 | Found booby trapped 105 (YD 347622) with friction type fuse. Booby trap was tripped, but failed to detonate. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 090001H August 1968
TO: 092400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|----|--------|--|
| TPF | TP | 091030 | While on patrol F-1 unit found following enemy gear (YD 263705), 7 AK magazines, 7.62 Ammo one (1) canteen and pouch. Gear appeared to be one (1) month old. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 100001H August 1968
To: 102400E August 1968

| FROM | To | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|----|--------|--|
| HW | TP | 100710 | Received weather report |
| HWF | TP | 101950 | Report indicates trait of light arty attack from 10 to 20 August. Cont report of mining activities in the Gua-Viet river have been received. |
| HW | TP | 102215 | 2 CI Agent report (B-3) states that VC guerrillas will emplant water mines and TNT explosives in the Gua-Viet River from YD 300671 to the mouth sometime between 9 and 20 August. S-2 comment this is the 4th report of planned mining of the Gua-Viet in the last 2 weeks. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 110004H August 1968
TO: 112400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|----|--------|---|
| TPH | TP | 111645 | Hotel sq, in position as recon element since 101900 Aug 68. Engaged estimated 20 VC at above grid (YD 357622). Enemy engaged due to close proximies and danger detection. Hotel 2, dispatched by ether as reaction force immediatly, VC unsuccessfully attened to envelop subsequently attempting to disengage upon arrival of Hotel 2. KIA 5 VC. |

S Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 120003H August 1968
TO: 122400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|----|--------|--|
| TPG | TP | 120620 | At 120555H perimeter defense (YD281673) sighted two figures moving approx 200-250 meters from the defensive wire. Observation was made through starlight scope. |
| HW | TP | 120815 | Received weather report. |
| TPH | TP | 121543 | Unit commenced sweep operation thru hamlet Loc at YD 330630. 6 individuals, 2 females and 4 males, were apprehended, & questioning by the interpreters. 2 were released, 2 were identified as VC by villagers and 1 of whom was apparently the mother of the 2 VC, was held as VC suspect. Documents were found in hamlet and on suspects. |
| HW | TP | 121845 | Indications of possible increase of mining of bridges along location. Time and location unknown, for next 48 hrs. Rated B-3 |
| HW | TP | 121945 | Agent reports (F-3): The following VC are presently hiding in Bo Bang (YD337628) and Linh Yen (YD370606). They wear no uniform and look like fisherman, farmers etc. At night in support of G-59 Co, they operate along the Cua Viet river from Dong Ha to Cua Viet base gathering intelligence concerning civilians and military traffic on the Cua Viet river. They hide themselves and their equipment in caves Loc at Bo Bang and Linh Yen hamlets: (1) Tran Minh, 27 yrs old (2) Le Cong Dung, 40 yrs old (3) Hoang Han, 33 yrs old (4) Nguyen Bao, 44 yrs old. Complete CI report to follow. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 130001H August 1968
TO: 132400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|----|--------|--|
| HW | TP | 130630 | Received weather report. |
| TPH | TP | 130900 | A Village boy came and told Kit Garsen Scout that he had found a booby trap. The boy picked up the booby trap and put it in a well. Booby trap was pressure release type with a trip wire. Booby trap was an aerosol can packed with black powder and gravel for schrapnel. |
| TPG | TP | 131245 | While on patrol unit found one NVA fighting bunker. Bunker was 3x4x4 with 1 1/2' of overhead covering. The covering was made of logs and dirt. There were recent foot prints inside the bunkers also 3 NVA C-Ration cans (YD 264586) |
| TPG | TP | 131400 | Unit on patrol discovered evidence of recent activity in vicinity of above coordinates (YD268696). Fighting holes were found with NVA C-Ration cans. From evidence found was estimated platoon size force. Questioning of local children indicated fighting holes were dug originally for ARVN force. Due to recent rain it made it impossible to tell how long ago enemy force were in the area |
| TPH | TP | 131430 | Rear squad of platoon patrol rec 25 rds of SM fr YD 336623. |
| TPH | TP | 131430 | At YD336625 Discovered 3 graves that have been rebuilt into living bunkers. Bunkers estimated occupied to 3 days ago. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
By direction:

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 140001H August 1968
TO: 142400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|----|--------|--|
| TPG | TP | 140005 | Unit perimeter obs 3 VC (YD 276626), moving parallel to position. with aid of night seeing device. |
| HWF | TP | 141040 | Received weather report. |
| TPG | TP | 141245 | Five Vietnamese children, 10-13 yrs old, approached G-2 OP & turned in 3, M-16 magazines w/ammo & 2, M-79 rds. |
| TPG | TP | 141540 | Patrol discovered 1 NVA bunker (YD 295685). Bunker was approx 8' long, 3' wide & 4' deep. Was const of bamboo & rein w/dirt & rocks. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 150001H August 1968
TO: 152400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|----|---------|--|
| HWF | TP | 150706H | Received weather report. |
| HWF | TP | 150805 | 1. There are rptd mine caches loc at 370606 & 354609 these mines are to be used to mine the Qua Viet river. 2. It is suggested that TPH check out these areas while you have the boundry extension. |

S. Welch

S. WELCH
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 1160001H August 1968

TO: 162400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|-----|--------|--|
| HWF | TP | 161136 | Received passwords for 16-21 Aug 68. |
| HWF | TP | 161735 | Received weather report. |
| TP | HW2 | 161830 | One male vietnamese Nat (Nguyen The) was medevac by TPH w/accidental headcut to BSA. Was interviewed by S-2 & rptd that VC will be moving through An Trach (363620) area, abt 1500 16 Aug 68. |

S. Welch

S. WELCH
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 170001H August 1968
TO: 172400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|----|--------|-------------------------|
| HWF | TP | 172115 | Received weather report |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 180001H August 1968
TO: 182400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|----|--------|---|
| EMF | TP | 180706 | Received weather report |
| TPE | TP | 181500 | While on patrol, discovered four (4) enemy dead at (YD 281708), estimated to have been dead for 1 week. Killed by H&I arty. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 190001H August 1968
TO: 192400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------------|------------|------------------|---|
| TPG | TP | 190945 | Upon vertical assault while consolidating in unit LZ, unit sited two (2) NVA with packs, but no weapons, attempting to flee from an area of 10 partially destroyed living bunkers (4' x 5' x 5') with two feet of overhead cover. Engaged enemy with small arms, resulting in 2 NVA KIA. Captured 2 NVA type packs, 4 chi-com grenades and one medical kit. Engagement took place at (YD 110745). |
| TPG | TP | 191136 | Unit uncovered a small ammo cache consisting of five (5) 60mm mortar rounds, two (2) B-40 rockets and several hundred rounds of small arms ammo. All ammo was destroyed in place. Ammo cache found in (YD 1174). |
| TPE | TP | 191737 | Two (2) helicopters were fired upon while attempting to lift unit out of LZ. One (1) helicopter burst into flames; the second helicopter was not damaged. Result: Four (4) USMC KIA and two (2) USMC WIA. |
| HW2 TP2 | TP2 HW2 | 191900 192400 | Received weather report for 20 August 1968. Total amount of incoming rounds of mortar, rocket, and artillery fire received in the TP AO, was 15 rounds. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 200001E August 1968
TO: 202400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|-----|--------|---|
| TP2 | HW2 | 202400 | Total amount of incoming mortar, rocket, and artillery rounds received in the TP AO, was 4 rounds. No other incidents were reported for this date. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 210001H August 1968
TO: 212400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|-----|--------|---|
| HW2 | TP2 | 211905 | Received general weather report. |
| HW2 | TP2 | 212000 | Received Password list for period, starting 22 August 1968 and ending 30 August 1968. |
| HW2 | TP2 | 212315 | The threat of mining the Qua Viet River by the enemy is still very strong. Agent reports sightings of enemy movement to the south, in the direction of the river. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 220001H August 1968
TO: 222400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|-----|--------|--|
| HW2 | TP2 | 222300 | 1. A fairly reliable agent reports that mines are to be placed in the Cua Viet River at the earliest possible date. The mines are to be placed by the Charlie-59 L.F. Company Headquarters, in the vicinity of Gia Do. This unit is probably working in coordination with the 126th Naval Sapper unit. A narrow channel located five (5) kilometers North-east of Dong Ha (YD 278648), is a most vulnerable area. 2. This report has been issued in the past by this Headquarters, concerning mining threats in the Cua Viet River. Reports of the Charlie-59 coming to the Gia Do area to mine, and the 126th Naval Sapper unit have been continuous. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 230001H August 1968
TO: 232400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|----|--------|--|
| TP | HW | 231200 | Admin move, from the 3rd Marine Division AO to the 1st Marine Division AO. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 240001H August 1968
TO: 242400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|----|--------|---------------------------------------|
| HW | TP | 241200 | 2/1 became OPCON to the 27th Marines. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 250001F August 1968
TO: 252400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|----------|--------|---|
| TP | 27th Mar | 252400 | There were no incidents reported for this date. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 260001H August 1968
TO: 262400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|----------|--------|---|
| TP | 27th Mar | 262400 | There were no incidents reported for this date. |

S Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 270001H August 1968
TO: 272400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|----------|--------|---|
| TP | 27th Mar | 272400 | There were no incidents reported for this date. |

S. Welch

S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 280001H August 1968
TO: 282400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|----------|--------|--|
| TPE | TP | 280830 | MSR OP at (BT 066674), spotted one (1) person apparently digging on road at (BT 066663). Road sweep had already passed this point. Four (4) or (5) warning shots were fired in the direction. Person was seen to move off of road and out of sight. At approximately 0900, Vietnamese Nationals delivered the body of one woman to the compound gate. Investigation in progress. |
| TP | 27th Mar | 280900 | 2/1 assumes TACR from 3/27. |
| TPG | TP | 281040 | Patrol found two (2) trip wire devices rigged to one (1) M-26 grenade and one (1) 81mm round at (BT 054648). Unit uncovered devices, and destroyed in place. |
| TPH | TP | 281545 | Amfrac on resupply hit mine at (BT 055707). Mine was approximately 75 to 100 pounds. Resulted in 7 USMC WIA. |
| TPG | TP | 282000 | Unit upon moving to night FPB received approximately 75 to 80 rounds of small arms fire from (BT 067639), while at (BT 070640). Enemy well dispersed; estimated approximately squad size. Unit returned fire with small arms and a M-79. Enemy fire ceased. Search of area revealed no evidence of enemy casualties. |
| TPH | TP | 282110 | While enroute to ambush site, one man stepped into hole at (BT 028717), and felt stake penetrate deep into right thigh. Unable to determine at this time whether object was a punji stake or natural growth. |
| TP | 27th Mar | 282350 | Spotted estimated 1 or 2 enemy at (BT 069655), from (BT 071656). Enemy was moving near southwestern portion of perimeter. Post 27 received 2 incoming rifle rounds. Returned fire with small arms. Negative results. |

DECLASSIFIED

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 290001H August 1968
TO: 292400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|------|----------|---------|---|
| TP2 | 27th Mar | 291115H | Hotel 1 unit instructed to burn area of possible ambush site by Hotel 6 and Pied Piper 6. Inspection of area prior to burning revealed enemy fighting holes, enemy ammo cans and C-rations. Explosion occurred after fire started, believed to be 60mm mortar round rigged as a mine. |
| TP2 | 27th Mar | 291315H | Golf Co. patrol at (BT 067639) received a burst of automatic weapons fire from (BT 067635). Unit searched area for evidence of enemy sniper with negative results. |
| TP2 | 27th Mar | 291940 | Golf unit moving to night PPE received 30 to 40 rounds of small arms fire from (BT 059639). Unit returned fire and enemy withdrew immediately. Search of area revealed no indications of enemy casualties. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction.

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 300001H August 1968
TO: 302400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTC | MESSAGE |
|---------|-----|--------|---|
| TPF | TP2 | 301130 | Unit apprehended a VC suspect at (BT 083648). Suspect brought to Texas Pete CP for interrogation. (Follow up Spot to be submitted). |
| TPE-1 | TP2 | 301230 | Unit received approximately 400 rounds of small arms fire from (BT 070674 and BT 077680). Unit returned fire and made a check of the area, resulting in finding two (2) bunkers. Bunkers were destroyed in place. |
| TPE-2 | TP2 | 301310 | Unit received 3 rounds of small arms fire from (BT 035-681). Unit returned fire with negative results. |
| TPF-1 | TP2 | 301640 | Unit received 150 rounds of small arms fire from (BT 076665). Returned fire with negative results. |
| TPG-1 | TP2 | 301750 | Unit received 2 to 5 rounds of sniper fire from (BT 065-645). Returned fire with negative results. |
| TPF-3 | TP2 | 302125 | Unit spotted 3 enemy digging in. Enemy opened fire from (BT 093663). Unit returned fire immediately, and enemy broke contact. Unit searched area and found blood trails. Unit unable to make a complete search, due to enemy hasty surprise firing devices. |
| Div G-2 | TP2 | 302145 | Two (2) VC stated that a 122mm Rocket Battalion is in the vicinity of (BT 072682, BT 070672 and BT 100670), with mission to hit MAG-16. F-6 rating. |
| TEF-1 | TP2 | 302210 | Unit detonated a rigged M-26 grenade at (BT 085657), resulting in 3 USMC WIA. |
| 3rd IFF | TP2 | 302245 | Follow up on Spot interrogation report on Detainee, picked up at 301130. Upon completion of interrogation, it is believed that the Detainee is possibly a Viet Cong. Detainee will be sent to the 1st Marines in the morning for further interrogation. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 310001H August 1968
TO: 312400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|----------|-----|--------|--|
| TFH | TP2 | 310140 | Three (3) enemy, two (2) of which carried rifles walked into TFH-3B's ambush at (BT 063706). Ambush initiated and enemy ran; one enemy appeared to be hit. Conducted search of area with negative results. |
| TFH | TP2 | 310205 | Tower watch at CP saw approximately 25 60mm rounds fired from (BT 058709). Incoming alert sounded. |
| 27th Mar | TP2 | 310420 | Received weather report. |
| TFG | TP2 | 310710 | Patrol received 10 rounds of sniper fire from (BT 062643). In conjunction with sniper fire, an unknown type explosive device was tripped, resulting in two (2) WIA. |
| TFG | TP2 | 310945 | Unit while moving from night PPB to day PPB, at (BT 066-643), received 8-10 rounds of small arms fire from two snipers at (BT 058643). |
| TFG | TP2 | 311430 | Patrol at (BT 070643) received fire from two (2) directional mines believed to have been command detonated. Unit then received small arms fire from approximately 5 snipers at (BT 071640). |
| HW2 | TP2 | 311555 | Received Password for 31 August 1968. |
| TFE | TP2 | 311930 | Unit at (BT 044676) received 40 rounds of enemy automatic weapons fire from the Northwest. |
| TFH | TP2 | 312015 | Received 10 rounds of small arms fire from sniper at (BT 064717). |
| TFE | TP2 | 312110 | Perimeter at (BT 067682) was probed by an estimated 4 to 6 VC firing small arms from (BT 070686 and BT 070681). |
| TP2 | HW2 | 312400 | S-2 Journal closed for the month of August, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk. |

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 010001H August 1968
To: 012400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0105 | Foxtrot 1 ambush departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0125 | Foxtrot 3 ambush entering CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0145 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0215 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0321 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0332 | Foxtrot 3 night activities departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0347 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0405 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0430 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0431 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0437 | Foxtrot 1 entering CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0503 | Foxtrot 2 entering CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0507 | Echo 2 at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0530 | Echo 2 LP entering CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0545 | Echo 3 at check point #4. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0548 | Hotel 3 charlie entering CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0552 | Echo 3 ambush departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0640 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #7. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0710 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #6. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0715 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #7. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0804 | Foxtrot 3 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0805 | Foxtrot 1 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0810 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0815 | Spot Report #471 |

Texas Pete at 310900H to 311000H at Camp Big John
Texas Pete continued daily medcap at perimeter. Medcap conducted in conjunction with civic action and S-2 effort. Thirty personnel came to medcap amtrac. Chieu Hoi balls and soap distributed. Seven personnel treated for skin infections. Personnel encouraged to return with children for medcap. No one admitted to compound to search for abandoned gear as village chief failed to come to effect liaison with Texas Pete 6.

S-3 1stMar 0820

Spot Report #470
Texas Pete at 300800H to 301000H at Camp Big John
Texas Pete conducted small medcap outside perimeter from amtrac. Medcaps will continue on daily basis, whenever large medcaps are not conducted, until evaluation can be made of effectiveness. Thirty-two adults and 3 children treated, Children treated for skin infections with long-acting penicillin. Appropriate oral medication given to adults for various systemic complaints such as headache, cough, and abdominal upset. People encouraged to return for treatment with children on daily basis. Notified that entry into compound to search for abandoned gear will be prohibited until village or hamlet chief returns to confer with Texas Pete 6 concerning said searches.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0830 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0837 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0838 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0847 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0856 | Spot Report #472. 81mm mortar platoon, H&S Co, 2ndBn, 1stMar at 010630H at 277667. Mortar men were replacing M374 HE rounds for 81mm mortar in ammo bunker. At least one round detonated and increments on several other rounds burned within the bunker, cause unknown at this time. Investigation in progress. Removed casualties from ammo bunker and vicinity and evacuated them to BAS. Put water and sand on cannisters and rounds remaining in ammo bunker. Requested EOD team to inspect and remove ammunition. Incident resulted in 1 USMC KIA (NBC) and 4 USMC WIA (NBC). |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0920 | Foxtrot 1 patrol at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1000 | Echo 2 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1017 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1025 | Echo 2 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1036 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1100 | Echo 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1105 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1105 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1115 | Foxtrot 3 entering CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1134 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #7. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1140 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1200 | Echo 2 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1205 | Echo 2 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1207 | Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1230 | Echo 2 at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1255 | Echo 2 at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1256 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1311 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1318 | Foxtrot 2 entering CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1643 | Foxtrot 3 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1650 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1700 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1715 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1729 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1737 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1745 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1759 | Foxtrot 3 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1828 | Hotel 1 and 3 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1840 | Hotel 3 at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1905 | Hotel 3 at check point #2. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1922 | Hotel 1 at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1934 | Hotel 2 now set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1945 | Echo 1 bravo now departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1955 | Bushmaster report #487 turned in. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|------|---|
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2007 | Hotel 2 alpha departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2007 | Hotel 2 alpha departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2017 | Hotel 1 at check point #2. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2018 | Hotel 3 delta LP departing OP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2019 | Hotel 3 alpha ambush departing OP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2020 | Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2021 | Echo 1 LP departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2025 | Echo 1 LP det in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2026 | Echo 3 LP departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2028 | Hotel 3 alpha set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2029 | Hotel 3 delta set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2030 | Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2031 | Foxtrot 1 set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2040 | Foxtrot 2 set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2041 | Hotel 2 alpha set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2042 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2042 | Hotel 1 set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2043 | Echo 3 LP set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2044 | Hotel 1 alpha departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2052 | Echo 3 LP set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2055 | Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2100 | Hotel 1 alpha set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2120 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2130 | Echo 3 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2145 | Echo 3 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2146 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2 and set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2156 | Echo 1 bravo set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2217 | Echo 1 at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2255 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2325 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2326 | Echo 1 bravo in OP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2330 | Echo 1 at check point #2. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 020001H August 1968
To: 022400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|-------------|---------|------|-------------------------------------|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0030 | Foxtrot 2 ambush at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0054 | Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| Traffic Cop | S-3 | 0205 | Boat sniper team inserted. |
| "E" Co | S-3 100 | 0435 | Echo 1 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0450 | Foxtrot 3 mustang entering CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0500 | Foxtrot 1 and 2 LP's in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0510 | Echo 1 at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0545 | Echo 1 LP in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0700 | Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0730 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0755 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0756 | Foxtrot 3 departing CP. |
| TP Medcap | S-3 | 0809 | Texas Pete Medcap departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0820 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0825 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0834 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0836 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0900 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0900 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0930 | Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0955 | Echo 3 departing CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1015 | Plansum #495 turned in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1026 | Hotel 1 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1027 | Echo 3 at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1028 | Hotel 1 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1050 | Echo 3 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1100 | Echo 3 at check point #3. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1108 | Hotel 1 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1115 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #5. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1125 | Hotel 1 at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1130 | Echo 3 at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1207 | Foxtrot 1 departing CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1214 | Hotel 1 at check point #6. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1215 | Echo 3 at check point #7. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1216 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1234 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #2. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1245 | Hotel 1 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1247 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1255 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1310 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1325 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1335 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1503 | Spot Report #501 |

Foxtrot at 021315H at 276716 and 276713
Foxtrot 1 patrol found enemy gear and NVA footprints not over 7 hours old at the above coordinates. Footprints were heading north to south from grid 276713.

DECLASSIFIED

~~IDENT~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| | | | Unit followed footprints until they disappeared in a grassy area. Brought all gear to Foxtrof CP. Gear found as follows: 2 AK-47 magazines, 300 rounds 7.62, 1 cartridge belt, 3 canteen covers, 1 bottle salt pills. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1510 | Echo 3 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1737 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1800 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2 and #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1809 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1821 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #5. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1825 | Hotel 1 and 3 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1830 | Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1831 | Hotel 3 at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1844 | Hotel 3 at check point #2. |
| -3 | 1stMar | 1910 | Spot Report #508 Texas Pete at 020900H to 021600H at Mai Ka Thi While moving grade III ammo from Mai Ka Thi's grade III ammo pit a fire was started by a trip flare. The attached 1st Engineers were loading the grade III ammo into the rear of an otter in order to transport it outside of the perimeter to blow it, when a trip flare was accidentally ignited in the rear of the otter. The fire spread and ignited the fuel tanks of the otters which inturn continued to spread the flames. Ammunition destroyed: 81mm illum 3,672 rounds, hand illum 504, trip flares 396, 7.62 link 250,000 rounds, .50 caliber link 20,000 rounds, white star popups 540, green star popups 288, red star popups 72, red smoke 284, 60mm WP 3,786, 3.5 WP 720, 81mm WP 1620, yellow smoke 240, .30 caliber link 15,000 rounds, .50 caliber spotter 640 rounds, 105 HE 400 rounds, 90mm HE 500 rounds, 90mm Hept 150 rounds, 106 beehive 224 rounds, 5.56 ball 850,000 rounds, bangalore torpedo 60 rounds, cratering charge 30, det cord 6000 feet, electric blasting caps 1000, TNT 1500 pounds, M26's 450, green smoke 528, CS riot gas 910, 60mm HE 1200 rounds, 40mm HE 2980 rounds, LAWS (66mm) 720, 3.5 HE 627 rounds, 106 Hept 850 rounds, 106 heat 600 rounds, 60mm illum 1,962 rounds. Other supplies destroyed: 26 pallets of C-rations, 4,800 sandbags, bulk fuel blatter. Vehicles destroyed: 2 6x6's, 2 otters and 1 mule. Emergency resupply for essential ammo items and EOD team requested from Regimental S-4. Investigation ordered under way. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1925 | Hotel 1 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2005 | Echo 1 LP departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Hotel 3 alpha departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2011 | Echo 1 LP set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2020 | Foxtrot 3 LP departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2021 | Hotel 3 alpha set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2025 | Foxtrot 1 LP departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2026 | Foxtrot 3 set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2030 | Hotel 1 bravo departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|--|
| "H" Co S-3 | S-3 1stMar | 2031 2032 | Hotel 1 set in. Spot Report #510 Hotel 3 at 021800H at 350625 While enroute to night time position point element located booby trapped 105mm. Booby trap was equipped with friction type fuse and trip wire. Flank element noted that the booby trap had been uncovered by rain. Hotel 3 disarmed booby trap, bringing it to CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2035 | Bushmaster report #511 turned in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2040 | Foxtrot 1 set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2045 | Hotel 1 bravo set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2046 | Foxtrot 2 now set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2130 | Foxtrot 1 ambush departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2155 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2340 | Foxtrot 1 ambush in CP. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 030001H August 1968
To: 032400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---------------------------------|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0330 | Echo 2 bravo departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0335 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0440 | Foxtrot 2 LP in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0442 | Foxtrot 1 LP in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0443 | Echo 2 now set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0600 | Echo 2 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0605 | Hotel night activities in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0610 | Echo 3 LP in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0611 | Foxtrot activities in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0620 | Echo 2 at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0640 | Echo 2 at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0645 | Echo 2 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0805 | Foxtrot 2 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0826 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0850 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0915 | Echo 1 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0918 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0940 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0940 | Echo 1 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0950 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1000 | Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1015 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1026 | Echo 1 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1032 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1033 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1050 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1057 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1105 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #7. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1130 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #8. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1130 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #6. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1145 | Echo 1 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1146 | Echo 2 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1214 | Spot Report #525 |

Texas Pete at 020800H to 021200H at 323646
Texas Pete conducted regular medcap in Cao Hy hamlet of Trieu Phuoc village. Children treated on previous medcaps are showing good improvement and response to medcaps is increasing markedly. Villagers remain very friendly and cooperative. Treated 270 patients. 70% were children, primarily with multiple skin infections, also had abscessed teeth and ear infections. 30% were adults with skin and eye infections, abscessed teeth and various non-specific complaints. Treatment was as follows: 80 injections of penicillin, washing and dressing of eye infections, various oral medication for non-specific complaints, 15 dental extractions, primarily on adults. In addition, one masonry kit was distributed for use in construction of defensive position.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1214 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1220 | Echo 1 at check point #4. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1222 | Spot Report #526 Echo at 031120H at 254632 While on patrol unit was approached by Vietnamese children who brought with them 3 81mm rounds. Children found rounds in same area as above coordinates. Brought ammo into Echo CP to turn over to the Engineers. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1227 | Echo 2 alpha departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1255 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1306 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1308 | Echo 1 at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1337 | Echo 1 at check point #6. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1345 | Echo 1 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1353 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1400 | Foxtrot 1 departing check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1415 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1438 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1458 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1530 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1540 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1600 | Echo 2 alpha in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1653 | Foxtrot 1 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1728 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1742 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1805 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1815 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1820 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1916 | Hotel 2 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Hotel 1 charlie departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2015 | Foxtrot 3 LP departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2016 | Foxtrot 3 LP set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2017 | Foxtrot 1 LP departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2018 | Hotel 1 charlie set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2019 | Hotel 3 charlie ambush departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2020 | Echo 1 LP now departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2021 | Foxtrot 1 LP set in. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2040 | Bushmaster report #540 turned in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2045 | Hotel 3 bravo departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2046 | Foxtrot 2 LP departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2047 | Hotel 2 bravo set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2052 | Hotel 3 bravo set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2125 | Foxtrot 3 departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2135 | Echo 3 LP departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2136 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2137 | Echo 3 LP now set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2240 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |

W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 040001H August 1968
To: 042400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|---------|------|--|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0020 | Echo 3 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0035 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0100 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0101 | Echo 3 alpha set in at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0125 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0135 | Echo 3 charlie set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0514 | Foxtrot 1, 2 and 3 LP's in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0530 | Echo 1 LP in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0531 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0555 | Echo 3 alpha entering CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0745 | Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0800 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0832 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0905 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0925 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0936 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0937 | Foxtrot 2 entering CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0958 | Hotel (-) departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1007 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #6. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1015 | Hotel (-) at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1023 | Hotel (-) at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1024 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #7. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1035 | Hotel (-) at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1045 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #8. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1055 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #9. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1200 | Hotel (-) at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1201 | Echo 2 departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1235 | Echo 2 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1255 | Echo 2 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1316 | Echo 2 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1340 | Echo 2 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1354 | Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1407 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1422 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1430 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1431 | Echo 2 at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1442 | Echo 2 at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1448 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1511 | Echo 2 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1550 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1810 | Foxtrot 3 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Echo 1 LP departing CP. |
| S-3 | 1st Mar | 2015 | Bushmaster report #553 turned in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2020 | Echo 1 LP set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2021 | Hotel 1 alpha ambush departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2022 | Hotel 3 delta departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2023 | Echo 1 bravo departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2025 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #1. |

DECLASSIFIED

391

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------------------|------|---|
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2026 | Hotel 2 bravo and 3 delta LP's departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2030 | Hotel 1 alpha set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2031 | Hotel 2 bravo set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2035 | Hotel 3 alpha set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2040 | Hotel 3 delta set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2055 | Foxtrot 1, 2 and 3 activities set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2100 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2120 | Echo 3 LP set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 ⁴⁰⁰ | 2150 | Foxtrot 2 set in at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2200 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #1 and 2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2224 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2240 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2335 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #5. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 050001H August 1968
To: 052400H August 1968


| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|------|--|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0005 | Foxtrot 2 100 meters from check point #2 and set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0010 | Echo 1 at check point #6. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0015 | Echo 1 bravo in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0132 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0144 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #3 and returning to CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0146 | Foxtrot 2 entering CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0157 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0535 | Echo 1 LP in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0550 | Hotel night activities are secured. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0558 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0615 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0619 | Echo 1 alpha in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0628 | Echo killer team in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0805 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0835 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0849 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1000 | Hotel 2 at check point #2. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1030 | Hotel 2 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1050 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #4. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1115 | Hotel 2 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1120 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #5. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1122 | Hotel 2 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1127 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #6. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1135 | Hotel 2 at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1140 | Foxtrot 3 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1152 | Hotel 2 set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1200 | Foxtrot 1 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1203 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1220 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1242 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1252 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1300 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1320 | Hotel (-) at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1401 | Hotel departing for barge. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1410 | Foxtrot 2 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1430 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1445 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1500 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1509 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1525 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1530 | Golf arrives at Mai Ka Thi and chopped to 2/1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1536 | Echo 3 now departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1537 | Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1550 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1557 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1607 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1620 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1703 | Foxtrot 2 now departing CP. |

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|------|---|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1719 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1735 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1803 | Spot Report #564 Foxtrot 2 at 051800H at 274707 While on patrol unit found one AK-47 and 2 chicom grenades buried in ground and protected for further use. Unit brought weapon and ordnance to Foxtrot CP and will deliver to Texas Pete S-2 at earliest convenience. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1804 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1810 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #4. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1817 | Hotel 1 at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1830 | Hotel 1 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2215 | Golf 3 patrol departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2216 | Echo 1 now departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2345 | Golf 3 at check point #2. |


W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 060001H August 1968
To: 062400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0025 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0100 | Echo 2 at check point #5. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0113 | Spot Report #569 Golf at 060015H at 258672 Unit patrol made contact with one enemy automatic weapon and received approximately 20 rounds small arms fire resulting in 1 USMC KIA. It is estimated this is a point for a larger enemy element. Enemy appears to have broken contact and fled north. Immediately returned fire with 100 to 200 rounds small arms fire. Called artillery fire mission, which is currently in progress, on avenues of escape. Consolidated position and established perimeter with casualty. Will reinforce unit at first light and sweep area of contact. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0120 | Echo 2 at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0121 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0153 | Echo 2 entering CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0600 | Golf 1 and 2 departing for day activities. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0720 | Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0730 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0739 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0751 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0759 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0855 | Echo 1 now departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0925 | Echo 1 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1001 | Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1030 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1034 | Golf 2 inside CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1036 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1045 | Echo 1 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1145 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1146 | Echo 1 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1155 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1155 | Echo 1 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1207 | Foxtrot 2 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1225 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1259 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1307 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #3. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1308 | Spot Report #571 Golf at 060545 at 265649 Golf 1 and 2 moving to area of last night's contact. Will guide left of Golf 3 night activity route. Present position is from Lieutenant L O.S. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1320 | Golf 2 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1340 | Hotel 2 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1350 | Hotel 2 at check point #1. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1352 | Spot Report #576 Golf at 061000H at 2467 enemy 2568 Follow up to Spot Report 060015H Conducted thorough search of last night's area of contact. Search revealed no evidence of enemy casualties; however, 70 rounds of AK-47 at 248671 and tracks indicating presence of about 15 NVA/VC being in the area. Tracks made by bare feet and indicated that these individuals went due north and northwest. Five sets of tracks crossed the river to the northwest at approximately 0700H. Golf 3 sighted four groups of 5 people; however, at a distance of 2000 meters at grid 251691 and could not determine if they were civilian or enemy troops and fire could not be called in. At this time numerous civilians commenced to infiltrate area. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1403 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1422 | Golf 2 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1437 | Golf 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1450 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1505 | Golf 2 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1506 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1520 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #7. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1525 | Golf 2 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1530 | Foxtrot 2 returning to CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1531 | Hotel 2 at check point #2. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1550 | Hotel 2 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1613 | Golf 2 at check point #5. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1632 | Spot Report #580 Golf at 061630H at 256634 Discovered 1 light machine gun drum magazine with ammo. Magazine had been buried but weather had exposed part of drum into view. Magazine was in usable condition; unable to determine how long it had been buried. Continued assigned mission and will forward equipment to Golf's CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1700 | Golf 2 at check point #6. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1800 | Spot Report #581 Hotel at 061000H at 312662 While on patrol two Marines and a Kit Carson Scout entered hamlet at the above grid to find drinking water. As they approached a hootch, a man attempted to run away. The man was apprehended and was questioned. Upon questioning the suspect said he was 20 years old, although his ID card indicated he was 28. Initially the suspect said he was not an ARVN or PF, but upon further questioning it was determined that he was an ARVN deserter. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1820 | Spot Report #582 Foxtrot at 061700H at 269705 enemy 272723 Received 10 rounds mixed enemy recoilless and 82mm mortar fire. Suspect enemy was observing mission as rounds were adjusted; amtracs were in progress of delivering chow. Initial fire received was recoilless and last rounds were 82mm. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| | | | mortar. No attempt was made to hit medevac chopper. Notified Texas Pete and called in artillery mission. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1845 | Foxtrot 1 patrol and killer team departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1850 | Foxtrot 3 and CP departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1903 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1904 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1915 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1924 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1925 | Foxtrot 3 killer team set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1926 | Echo 3 LP departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1929 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1936 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1940 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2000 | Hotel 2 at check point #5. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2001 | Hotel 2 charlie departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2002 | Echo 1 LP departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2005 | Foxtrot 3 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2007 | Echo 3 LP set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2012 | Hotel 3 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2015 | Hotel 2 charlie set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2020 | Hotel 3 delta set in. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2021 | Bushmaster report #584 turned in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2055 | Foxtrot 1, 2 and 3 LP's set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2057 | Hotel 1 charlie departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2117 | Golf 1 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2150 | Echo 3 charlie departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2200 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2240 | Golf 1 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2305 | Golf 1 at check point #3. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2310 | Spot Report #593 Hotel at 062300H at 325626 While firing 81mm H&I's, had air burst due to bad round resulting in 1 minor WIA and 1 priority WIA. Will medevac casualties in amtrac. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2356 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 070001H August 1968
To: 072400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0004 | Golf 1 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0017 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0039 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0041 | Golf 1 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0051 | Foxtrot 3 entering CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0137 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0145 | Echo 3 bravo in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0245 | Echo 3 alpha departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0305 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0315 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0335 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0348 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0400 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0425 | Foxtrot 3 alpha in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0455 | Hotel 1 alpha departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0625 | Golf 1 at check point #6. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0630 | Hotel 1 alpha at check point #2. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0701 | Hotel 1 alpha at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0705 | Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0750 | Hotel 1 alpha at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0800 | Foxtrot 1 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0801 | Foxtrot 2 now departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0808 | Golf 3 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0809 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0815 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0820 | Hotel 1 alpha at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0825 | Golf 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0841 | Foxtrot 1 and 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0856 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0900 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0907 | Golf 3 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0913 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0920 | Foxtrot 1 in Texas Pete CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0925 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0930 | Golf 3 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0948 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0950 | Golf 3 at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0955 | Echo 2 departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1015 | Golf 3 at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1016 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #5. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1030 | Spot Report #597 Hotel at 070730H at 355626 Unit while on patrol found 1 pack, 1 water proof bag containing canteen, rubber shoes, notebook, 2 banana clips, and rounds of unknown caliber. Blood stains were found on gear. Will turn notebook and magazines to S-2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1031 | Golf 3 returned to CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1032 | Foxtrot 2 returned to CP. |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines


| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|-----------|--------|------|-------------------------------------|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1033 | Echo 2 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1200 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #7. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1204 | Echo 2 at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1240 | Echo 2 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1241 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #9. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1300 | Golf 2 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1302 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #10. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1314 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1316 | Golf 2 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1400 | Foxtrot 3 departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1410 | Golf 2 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1412 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1440 | Golf 2 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1450 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| TP X-Ray | S-3 | 1500 | Texas Pete X-Ray departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1505 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #5. |
| TP X-Ray | S-3 | 1514 | Texas Pete X-Ray in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1515 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1520 | Golf in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1521 | Foxtrot 3 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1543 | Echo 1 bravo in CP. |
| TP Yankee | S-3 | 1640 | Texas Pete Yankee departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1845 | Foxtrot 3 departing check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1920 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1925 | Foxtrot 2 ambush set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1935 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1940 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1943 | Golf departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1945 | Foxtrot 3 patrol in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2000 | Hotel 3 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2007 | Echo 1 LP set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Foxtrot 3 departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2015 | Golf at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2016 | Hotel 1 set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2017 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2025 | Foxtrot 1 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2035 | Foxtrot 1 LP set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2036 | Echo 3 LP departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2038 | Echo 3 LP set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2041 | Foxtrot 2 LP departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2045 | Golf (-) at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2130 | Golf (-) at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2142 | Foxtrot 2 ambush set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2157 | Echo 2 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2202 | Golf (-) at check point #3. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2340 | Spot Report #797 |

Foxtrot at 072315H at 269705 enemy 255712
Observed 12 personnel moving into tree line in groups of 4 and were running. Could not detect weapons or type of clothing. Did observe small light from area possibly

DECLASSIFIED
DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|------|--|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2354 | used for signaling. Covered area with artillery and will continue to observe. Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #4. |


W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1225 | Golf (-) at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1305 | Golf (-) at check point #4. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1330 | Spot Report #611 Golf at 081145H at 256671 While on patrol unit discovered an enemy rocket firing site, capable of holding approximately 50 rockets, with one 140mm rocket still in a firing position. Bamboo sticks were found which appeared to have been used as aiming stakes. Rocket was aimed on an azimuth of 195 degrees. Also found at site what was the remainder of one NVA body. Both body and rocket appeared to be one month or two months old. Unit destroyed rocket in place and will conduct thorough search of area surrounding rocket site. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1331 | Spot Report #610 Texas Pete at 070800H to 071200H at 823646 Conducted medcap in Cao Hy Hamlet of Trien Phuoc village treating 200 Vietnamese (65% children, 35% adults). Approximately half of patients suffered from multiple skin infections; the remainder for eye, abdominal and arthritic complaints. Skin condition of children previously treated shows marked improvement. Villagers continue to be very friendly and cooperative. Progress of defensive position under construction continues, utilizing large numbers of villagers and such materials as made available by Texas Pete and locally procured. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1335 | Spot Report #609 Golf at 081240H at 260666 While continuing search around NVA rocket site unit found 1 chicom 107mm rocket without fuse and one 82mm mortar round. The rocket had recently been left at the above location, since it showed no effects of the weather. Unit is continuing search and will deliver 107mm rocket to S-2; will destroy 82mm round. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1336 | Spot Report #612 Golf at 081300H at 264668 Patrol discovered one fresh grave of NVA who had been killed by artillery. Body had no intelligence value and was therefore reburied. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1322 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1330 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1350 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1359 | Golf 2 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1415 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #4. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1420 | Spot Report #614 Echo at 081320H at 275667 While on patrol encountered 2 civilians. ID card checked out for one, but the other appears to be a draft dodger. Civilian being brought to S-2 for further questioning. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1423 | Spot Report #613 Echo at 081315H at 272670 |

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|------|--|
| | | | While on patrol discovered one M33 grenade rigged as mine and 4 anti-tank mines of unknown origin. Also discovered one M-16 magazine with rounds. M33 trip wire was disconnected and grenade recovered, mines were marked and M-16 rounds were returned to CP. Engineers will disarm mines retrieve one for S-2 and blow remainder in place. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1431 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1444 | Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1616 | Hotel 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1729 | Foxtrot 1 and 2 ambushes departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1735 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1826 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1905 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #3. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1910 | Hotel 3 PFB set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1919 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2000 | Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2001 | Hotel 1 PFB set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2007 | Echo 2 bravo now departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2013 | Echo 1 LP departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2014 | Golf night activities departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2021 | Echo 1 LP set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2024 | Hotel 2 alpha departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2044 | Echo 3 LP departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2045 | Foxtrot 1, 2 and 3 LP's departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2050 | Echo 3 LP set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2120 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2230 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #3. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 080001H August 1968
To: 082400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0015 | Foxtrot 2 ambush entering CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMan | 0105 | Spot Report #604 |
| | 660 | | Foxtrot at 080100H at 269704, enemy 260720. Observed 4 NVA moving from 271720 to 260720 enemy moved parallel to tree line and stayed in open. Movement was in column at times; enemy would break into a run, then stop and converse then proceed in column. Enemy had soft covers and uniforms. Could not detect weapons. Called artillery and 81's, enemy got down in prone position. Results unknown. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0115 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0151 | Echo 1 alpha now securing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0220 | Echo 1 charlie now departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0228 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0242 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0420 | Foxtrot 3 LP departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0444 | Foxtrot 2 entering CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0445 | Foxtrot 1 entering CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0525 | Echo 1 LP in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0600 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0605 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0655 | Golf 2 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0657 | Golf 2 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0707 | Golf 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0806 | Foxtrot 3 departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0825 | Echo 3 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0826 | Echo 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0827 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0845 | Foxtrot 1 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0850 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0915 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0940 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0941 | Echo 3 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0942 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1005 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1025 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1033 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1035 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1040 | Golf (-) departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1050 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #6. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1055 | Echo 3 at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1059 | Golf (-) at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1100 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #7. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1120 | Echo 3 at check point #6. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1121 | Golf (-) at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1140 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #8. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1146 | Echo 3 secured. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1151 | Foxtrot 3 in CP. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 090001H August 1968
To: 092400H August 1968

76A

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0003 | Foxtrot 1 ambush returned to CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0018 | Echo 1 LP in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0101 | Echo 2 night activities departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0115 | Echo 2 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0121 | Echo 2 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0505 | Foxtrot 1, 2 and 3 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0512 | Hotel 2 bravo in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0515 | Hotel 2 alpha in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0537 | Echo 2 alpha returned to CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0544 | Echo 1 LP returned to CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0617 | Golf 3 departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0640 | Golf 3 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0655 | Golf 3 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0705 | Golf 3 at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0720 | Golf 3 at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0725 | Golf 3 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0755 | Golf 1 departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0757 | Golf 1 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0805 | Foxtrot 2 departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0810 | Golf 1 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0820 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0825 | Golf 1 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0837 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0841 | Foxtrot 1 departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0908 | Golf 2 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0910 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0911 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0938 | Golf 2 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0940 | Golf 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0945 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #4. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0946 | Spot Report #622 Hotel at 082030H at 347622 Found booby trapped 105 with friction type fuse. Booby trap was tripped but failed to detonate. Unit keeping area under surveillance. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0955 | Golf 2 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1005 | Echo 1 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1025 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1040 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1041 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1047 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1051 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1052 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #7. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1104 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #8. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1111 | Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1155 | Echo 1 at check point #1. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

748

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1250 | Spot Report #630 Foxtrot at 091030H at 263705 While on patrol unit found following enemy gear at the above coordinates: 7 AK-47 magazines, 7.62 ammo and one canteen and pouch. Gear appeared to be one month old. Brought gear to Foxtrot CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1307 | Foxtrot 3 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1320 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1322 | Echo 1 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1325 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1350 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1355 | Echo 1 at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1410 | Echo 1 at check point #5. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1411 | Hotel 1 at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1414 | Hotel 1 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1417 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #5. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1421 | Hotel 1 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1423 | Foxtrot 3 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1433 | Echo 1 entering CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1434 | Hotel 1 at check point #4. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1455 | Hotel 1 at check point #5 and set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1800 | Foxtrot 1 departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1803 | Golf 1 departing for night activities. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1807 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1815 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1817 | Golf 1 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1832 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1840 | Golf 1 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1845 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1900 | Golf 1 at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1904 | Foxtrot 1 entering CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1940 | Golf 1 at check point #7. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1941 | Golf 3 departing CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2001 | Hotel 3 PFB set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2006 | Hotel 2 alpha ambush departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2009 | Foxtrot 3 LP departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2015 | Hotel 1 alpha and 1 delta LP departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2016 | Foxtrot 3 LP set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2016 | Hotel 2 set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2016 | Hotel 3 alpha departing and Hotel 1 charlie set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2018 | Golf 3 at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2030 | Hotel 2 alpha ambush set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2032 | Hotel 1 delta set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2033 | Echo 1 LP set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2040 | Hotel 3 ambush set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2050 | Foxtrot 1 and 2 LP's departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2051 | Golf 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2100 | Foxtrot 2 LP set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2100 | Golf 2 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2105 | Echo 1 LP set in. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|---------|------|--------------------------------------|
| "E" Co | S-3- | 2107 | Echo 3 bravo departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3- | 2130 | Foxtrot 3 ambush at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3- | 2140 | Golf 2 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3- | 2142 | Foxtrot 3 ambush at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3- | 2148 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3- | 2150 | Golf 3 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3- | 2210 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 800 | 2221 | Foxtrot 3 ambush at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3- | 2250 | Golf 2 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3- | 2300 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3- | 2303 | Golf 2 at check point #3 and set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3- | 2320 | Foxtrot 3 ambush at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3- | 2330 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #4. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 100001H August 1968
To: 102400H August 1968

85

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0005 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0022 | Foxtrot 3 ambush at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0023 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #6. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0032 | Echo 3 bravo in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0042 | Foxtrot 3 ambush in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0054 | Echo 3 now departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0102 | Echo 3 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0106 | Echo 3 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0118 | Echo 3 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0120 | Echo 3 now set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0431 | Foxtrot 1 LP returning. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0438 | Foxtrot 1 LP in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0442 | Foxtrot 3 LP in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0445 | Foxtrot 2 LP in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0448 | Echo 3 charlie in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0452 | Foxtrot 2 and 3 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0525 | Echo 1 LP in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0601 | Golf 1 day activities departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0602 | Hotel night activities in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0635 | Golf 1 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0639 | Golf 3 entering CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0654 | Golf 1 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0702 | Golf 2 now departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0720 | Golf 1 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0725 | Golf 1 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1100 | Foxtrot departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1110 | Foxtrot entering CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1120 | Spot Report #637 Hotel at 101118H at 343625 While on patrol unit found one 81mm round. Destroyed in place. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1257 | Golf 2 departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1310 | Echo 2 departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1312 | Echo 2 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1320 | Echo 2 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1325 | Golf 2 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1345 | Echo 2 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1400 | Golf 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1415 | Echo 2 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1416 | Foxtrot departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1425 | Foxtrot at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1425 | Golf 2 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1440 | Golf 2 at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1445 | Foxtrot at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1455 | Golf 2 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1455 | Echo 2 at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1511 | Foxtrot at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1520 | Golf 2 at check point #6. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

850

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|------|------------------------------------|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1525 | Golf 2 at check point #7. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1545 | Foxtrot at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1546 | Golf 2 at check point #8. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1550 | Echo 2 at check point #6. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1551 | Golf 2 at check point #9. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1600 | Golf 2 entering CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1610 | Echo 3 entering CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1950 | Hotel 3 PFB set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2002 | Hotel 3 alpha ambush departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2009 | Foxtrot 3 LP departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2015 | Hotel 1 alpha LP departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2018 | Foxtrot 3 set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2025 | Foxtrot 1 LP departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2026 | Echo 3 LP departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2027 | Hotel 1 alpha LP set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2029 | Foxtrot 2 LP set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2030 | Foxtrot 1 delta set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2031 | Echo 1 and 2 LP set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2035 | Echo 1 charlie departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2036 | Hotel 3 charlie ambush set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2045 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2046 | Echo 3 LP set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2048 | Foxtrot 2 ambush set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2055 | Golf 3 night activities departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2112 | Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2115 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2126 | Foxtrot 2 charlie is set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2140 | Golf 2 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2150 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2151 | Foxtrot 2 departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2202 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2205 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2215 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2242 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2255 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2300 | Foxtrot 3 returned to CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2307 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2332 | Echo 3 at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2356 | Echo 1 charlie in CP. |

DECLASSIFIED

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 110001H August 1968
To: 112400H August 1968

889

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0011 | Foxtrot 3 ambush at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0015 | Golf 3 ambush departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0033 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0042 | Golf 3 ambush at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0045 | Foxtrot 2 set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0051 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0117 | Golf 3 ambush at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0125 | Golf 3 ambush at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0127 | Foxtrot 3 ambush in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0150 | Golf 3 ambush at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0202 | Golf 3 ambush at check point #5. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0406 | Hotel 3 charlie in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0517 | Echo 1 LP in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0525 | Echo 3 LP in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0532 | Echo 1 LP in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0533 | Foxtrot night activities in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0540 | Echo 2 LP in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0556 | Echo 1 bravo day activities departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0605 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0615 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0619 | Echo 1 bravo in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0700 | Hotel (-) departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0707 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0710 | Hotel (-) at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0717 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0749 | Golf 1 departing CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0756 | Hotel at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0800 | Golf 1 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0801 | Echo 3 alpha departing CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0804 | Hotel 1 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0805 | Golf 1 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0815 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0820 | Golf 1 at check point #3. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0823 | Hotel (-) at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0825 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0826 | Golf 1 at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0830 | Golf 1 at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0842 | Golf 1 at check point #6. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0940 | Golf 1 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0941 | Spot Report #650 Golf at 110915H at 245668 Unit armored patrol struck what is believed to be a M-79 round rigged as mine. The incident resulted in negative injuries and negative damage to track. Unit reported incident, commenced a search of immediate area and discovered no further evidence of mine or booby trapping activity. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0956 | Hotel (-) at check point #4. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

930
AV

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1004 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1040 | Foxtrot 3 and CP departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1041 | Foxtrot 2 patrol at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1042 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #6. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1050 | Hotel at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1052 | Foxtrot 3 and CP at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1054 | Echo 3 alpha in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1055 | Foxtrot 3 and CP at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1056 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1113 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #7. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1120 | Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1135 | Foxtrot 3 and CP at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1142 | Foxtrot 3 and CP at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1154 | Foxtrot 3 and CP at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1158 | Echo 3 charlie departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1236 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1240 | Foxtrot 3 and CP at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1243 | Foxtrot 1 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1257 | Foxtrot 3 and CP at check point #7. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1305 | Echo 1 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1307 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1310 | Golf 3 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1326 | Golf 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1330 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1331 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1335 | Foxtrot 3 and CP at check point #8. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1340 | Golf 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1350 | Foxtrot 3 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1406 | Golf 3 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1407 | Golf 3 at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1408 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1410 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1425 | Golf 3 at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1430 | Echo 3 charlie in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1432 | Golf 3 at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1440 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #7. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1500 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1505 | Golf 3 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1515 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #6. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1520 | Hotel 1 is in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1530 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #7. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1550 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1730 | Foxtrot 1 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1810 | Foxtrot 1 set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1815 | Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1820 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1839 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #2. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1916 | Spot Report #661 Hotel at 111645H at 357622 Hotel squad, in position as recon element since 101900H |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

974

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| | | | August 1968, engaged estimated 20 VC at above grid. Enemy engaged due to close proximity and danger of detection. Hotel 2 immediately dispatched by otter as reaction force. VC unsuccessfully attempted to envelop, subsequently attempting to disengage upon arrival of Hotel 2. 81mm and 60mm mortar missions fired in support. Hotel 2 currently in contact. Current results are 5 VC KIA and 4 weapons captured, type unknown at this time. Final Spot Report to follow. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2000 | Bushmaster report #662 turned in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2003 | Echo 2 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2020 | Echo 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2032 | Foxtrot 1, 2 and 3 IP's set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2046 | Golf 2 at check point #1. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2112 | Spot Report #867 Echo at 112100H at 273710 enemy 285715 Spotted 20 NVA in open at above grid. Fired 60mm and 81mm mortars. No assessment possible at this time. Will conduct search at first light. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2113 | Golf 2 alpha departing and Golf 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2125 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2126 | Echo 2 charlie and bravo departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2150 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2151 | Hotel 2 charlie departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2155 | Hotel 2 charlie set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2200 | Golf 2 alpha at check point #1. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2215 | Spot Report #890 Hotel at 112045H at 357622 Follow up to Spot Report 111645H Will deliver weapons and documents to S-2 in morning. Total casualties are 6 VC KIA, weapons and gear captured as follows: 1 AK-47, 2 SKS, 1 U. S. cartridge belt and ammo pouch, 1 U. S. canteen, 1 NVA poncho, 15 blasting caps, and assorted wallets and documents. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2220 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2225 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2230 | Foxtrot 1 departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2240 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2245 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2259 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2300 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #6. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2304 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2305 | Echo 3 charlie in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2306 | Golf 2 at check point #6. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2311 | Golf 2 alpha in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2322 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2324 | Golf 2 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2327 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2400 | Foxtrot 3 ambush at check point #2. |

DECLASSIFIED

W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 120001H August 1968
To: 122400H August 1968

1005

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0001 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0023 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0034 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0058 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #6. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0108 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0115 | Echo 3 entering CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0133 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0200 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0215 | Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0250 | Foxtrot 3 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0322 | Hotel departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0347 | Hotel at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0405 | Hotel at check point #2. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0437 | Hotel at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0519 | Foxtrot activities in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0601 | Hotel at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0707 | Foxtrot 1 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0712 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0719 | Spot Report #651 Golf 2 at 120555H at 281673. Perimeter defense sighted two figures moving at above grid location approximately 200 to 250 meters from the defensive wire. The observation was made using starlight scope. Opened fire with 50 rounds 5.56, and 12 M-79 rounds. Currently dispatching unit to conduct search of area. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0745 | Spot Report #713 Foxtrot at 130730H at 258658 Found 1 M-16 rifle at above coordinates. Rifle appeared to be 3 weeks old. Rifle serial number is 547775. Brought rifle to Foxtrot CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0800 | Echo 1 departing CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0808 | Spot Report #652 Golf at 120555H at 281671 and 281673 Follow up Spot Report to Spot Report #651 Conducted search of area of the sighting and discovered three sets of footprints (tennis shoes) however no evidence of enemy casualties was found. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0830 | Echo 1 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0835 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0850 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0903 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0910 | Echo 1 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0940 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0950 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1020 | Golf 2 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1025 | Golf 2 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1043 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #6. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1050 | Spot Report #653 Foxtrot 2 at 120930H at 250668 enemy 245670 |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

1038

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| | | | -Received 5 sniper rounds from above grid. Returned fire at enemy. Enemy broke contact and ran east. Enemy was at too great a distance to detect weapons or uniforms, also a large number of civilians were in immediate area. Unit checked out area with negative results. Found 29 AK-47 rounds formed in an arrow shape. Arrow pointed northwest. Conducted search of area. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1105 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #7. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1115 | Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1123 | Echo 1 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1124 | Golf 2 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1130 | Golf 2 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1138 | Golf 2 at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1147 | Echo 1 at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1152 | Golf 2 at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1207 | Golf 2 at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1215 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1225 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1244 | Echo 1 at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1253 | Golf 2 at check point #7. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1259 | Echo 2 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1305 | Golf 2 at check point #8. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1312 | Echo 2 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1317 | Golf 3 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1325 | Echo 1 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1326 | Golf 3 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1338 | Golf 2 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1339 | Golf 3 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1340 | Echo 2 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1500 | Golf 3 at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1520 | Golf 3 at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1540 | Echo 2 at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1543 | Golf 3 at check point #7. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1557 | Echo 2 at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1610 | Echo 2 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1630 | Foxtrot 1 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1647 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1700 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1720 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1732 | Foxtrot 3 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1749 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1810 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1820 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1822 | Golf 3 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1830 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1831 | Echo 2 at check point #2. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1837 | Spot Report #651 |

Hotel at 121830H at 330630
Unit commenced sweep operation through hamlet located at above coordinates. Six individuals, 2 females and 4 males

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

1076

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|----------|------|---|
| | | | were apprehended. Upon questioning by the interpreters 2 individuals were released, 2 individuals were identified as VC by villagers and 2 were held as VC suspects, one of whom was the mother of the 2 VC. Documents were also found in hamlet and on suspects. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1938 | Hotel 1 departing OP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1941 | Foxtrot 2 setting in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1954 | Hotel 3 delta LP departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2000 | Foxtrot 3 LP departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Hotel 1 EFB set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2014 | Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2015 | Hotel 2 bravo departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2016 | Foxtrot 3 set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2017 | Hotel 1 charlie set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2022 | Hotel 1 alpha set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2026 | Echo 2 LP departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2028 | Hotel 1 and 2 LP departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2034 | Echo 1 LP set in. |
| S-3 | 1st Mar | 2035 | Bushmaster report #151 turned in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2036 | Foxtrot 2 set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2055 | Hotel 2 bravo set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2100 | Echo 3 alpha departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2101 | Golf 1 alpha departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2110 | Hotel 2 bravo set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2137 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2138 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2145 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2200 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 1100 | 2230 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2231 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2233 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2252 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2313 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2325 | Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2345 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #2. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 130001H August 1968
To: 132400H August 1968

1106
41

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0040 | Golf 1 alpha in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0045 | Foxtrot 3 ambush at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0050 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0053 | Foxtrot 3 ambush at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0114 | Foxtrot 3 ambush in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0122 | Golf LP departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0135 | Echo 3 bravo departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0140 | Foxtrot 2 ambush at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0141 | Foxtrot 1 ambush in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0151 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0210 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0229 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0234 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0250 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0305 | Echo 3 bravo set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0330 | Foxtrot 2 ambush at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0405 | Foxtrot 2 ambush at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0425 | Foxtrot 2 ambush at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0508 | Foxtrot 2 ambush at CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0526 | Foxtrot 2 and 3 LP set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0545 | Foxtrot 2 and 3 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0643 | Foxtrot 3 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0655 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0710 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0715 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0717 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0745 | Foxtrot 1 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0754 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0810 | Foxtrot 1 set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0953 | Echo 2 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0956 | Golf 3 departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1013 | Echo 2 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1033 | Golf 3 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1048 | Echo 2 at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1100 | Golf 2 departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1121 | Golf 2 at check point #1. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1125 | Spot Report #633 Hotel at 130900H at 336625 -A village boy came and told Kit Carson Scout that he had -found a booby trap. The boy had picked up the booby trap -and put it in a well. Booby trap was an aerosol can packed -with black powder and gravel for shrapnel, with a pressure -release type firing device. Will move booby trap from -well and destroy. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1144 | Echo 3 at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1209 | Golf 3 PPB set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1216 | Echo 3 charlie departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1218 | Golf 2 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1221 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #1. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

1147

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1309 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1312 | Foxtrot 2 departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1314 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1320 | Golf 2 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1323 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1325 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1329 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1335 | Spot Report #637 Golf at 131245H at 264686 While on patrol unit found 1 NVA fighting bunker. Bunker was 3'x4'x4' with 1 1/2' of overhead covering. The covering was made of logs and dirt. There were recent foot prints in side the bunker also 3 NVA C-ration cans. Would take direct hit by 105mm and larger to destroy. Bunker was destroyed with 2 pounds of C-4. Unit continued assigned mission. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1336 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1340 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1403 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1410 | Golf 2 at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1434 | Echo 3 charlie in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1440 | Spot Report #638 Hotel at 131430H at 342624 enemy at 336623 Rear squad of platoon patrol received 25 rounds of small arms from above enemy grid. VC out of AO. Notified Han-worth immediately for possible ARVN reaction. Platoon remaining in area as possible block for ARVN. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1445 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1505 | Golf 1 at check point #3. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1507 | Spot Report #640 Golf at 131400H at 268696 Unit on patrol discovered evidence of recent activity in vicinity of above coordinates. Fighting holes were found; noted NVA C-ration cans. From evidence found area had housed an estimated platoon size force. Questioning of local children indicated fighting holes were dug originally for ARVN forces. Due to the recent rains it made it impossible to tell how long ago enemy forces were in area. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1520 | Foxtrot 2 set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1555 | Golf 1 at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1616 | Golf 1 at check point #5. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1645 | Spot Report #672 Foxtrot at 131430H at 262688 Discovered 3 graves that have been rebuilt into living bunkers. Bunkers estimated occupied to 3 days ago. Frag grenade thrown into bunker. Bunker will be destroyed by demo 14 August. Will continue surveillance of area. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1704 | Golf 1 at check point #6. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1708 | Golf 1 at check point #7. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1720 | Golf 1 entering Echo CP. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|---------|------|-------------------------------------|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1726 | Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1732 | Foxtrot 3 and CP at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1800 | Foxtrot 3 and CP set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1820 | Echo 1 bravo departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1836 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1852 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1916 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #3. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1955 | Hotel 3 ambush departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1957 | Hotel PTB set in. |
| S-3 | 1st Mar | 2015 | Bushmaster report #677 turned in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2030 | Hotel 3 alpha set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2035 | Echo 1 alpha departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2040 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2110 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2115 | Echo 1 bravo set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2135 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2136 | Foxtrot 2 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2200 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2205 | Golf 1 bravo departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2207 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2215 | Golf 1 bravo at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2240 | Golf 1 bravo set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2305 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2325 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2325 | Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 140001H August 1968
To: 142400H August 1968

1196
A2

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0020 | Echo 1 alpha in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0025 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0038 | Foxtrot 2 ambush departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0052 | Foxtrot 2 ambush at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0055 | Foxtrot 2 ambush at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0105 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0110 | Foxtrot 2 ambush at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0124 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0130 | Foxtrot 2 ambush at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0144 | Golf 1 bravo at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0208 | Foxtrot 2 ambush in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0620 | Foxtrot 2 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0625 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0630 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0637 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0640 | Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0650 | Echo 3 alpha departing CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0800 | Spot Report #632 - Golf at 140005H at 275625 - Follow up spot to Spot Report #63A - Conducted search of area of last night sighting and found negative enemy casualties. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0810 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0900 | Foxtrot departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0903 | Echo 1 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0906 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0910 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0913 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0920 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0930 | Golf 1 alpha departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0933 | Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0935 | Golf 2 alpha at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0945 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0958 | Golf 2 alpha at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1015 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1017 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1020 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #5. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1030 | Hotel at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1040 | Golf 3 entering CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1045 | Hotel at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1046 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1047 | Golf 2 alpha at check point #4. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1055 | Hotel at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1100 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #6. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1101 | Golf 2 alpha entering CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1105 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1115 | Echo 1 charlie entering CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1117 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #7. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

1240

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|------|--------------------------------------|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1120 | Golf 1 bravo departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1121 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #8. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1145 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1215 | Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #6. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1225 | Golf 2 bravo at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1235 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #7. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1254 | Echo 3 alpha in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1255 | Foxtrot 3 departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1305 | Golf 2 bravo at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1307 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1316 | Golf 2 departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1335 | Golf 2 at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1340 | Hotel at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1344 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1350 | Golf 2 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1401 | Golf 2 bravo at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1405 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1410 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #4 and #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1416 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1430 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #7. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1436 | Golf 2 bravo at check point #6. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1445 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #8. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1525 | Hotel at check point #5. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1538 | Hotel at check point #6. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1556 | Hotel at check point #7. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1810 | Hotel at check point #8. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2008 | Echo 1 LP departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2025 | Echo 2 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2030 | Echo 3 LP departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2031 | Echo 1 LP set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2050 | Echo 3 LP set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2056 | Foxtrot 3 ambush departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2057 | Echo 2 alpha departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2100 | Foxtrot 1 ambush departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2103 | Echo 2 charlie ambush departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2104 | Golf 1 charlie departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2125 | Golf 1 charlie at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2125 | Echo 1 ambush at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2153 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2203 | Golf 1 alpha departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2208 | Golf 1 alpha set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2209 | Golf 1 charlie set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2211 | Foxtrot 3 ambush at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2235 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2246 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2303 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2315 | Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2345 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2358 | Foxtrot 3 ambush at check point #4. |

W. E. WRIGHT
W. E. WRIGHT

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 150001H August 1968
To: 152400H August 1968

1208
41

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|------|-------------------------------------|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0041 | Foxtrot 1 ambush entering CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0043 | Foxtrot 3 ambush at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0100 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0111 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0140 | Echo 2 charlie in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0145 | Foxtrot 3 ambush in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0146 | Echo 2 alpha in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0227 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0240 | Golf 1 alpha in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0610 | Hotel departing for day activities. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0700 | Foxtrot 1 and CP departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0715 | Foxtrot 1 and CP at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0725 | Hotel at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0726 | Foxtrot 1 and CP at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0737 | Foxtrot 1 and CP at Mai Xa Thi. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0820 | Echo 1 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0846 | Echo 1 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0902 | Golf 2 departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0908 | Echo 1 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0918 | Golf 1 departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0940 | Golf 2 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0950 | Golf 2 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0951 | Echo 1 at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0953 | Golf 1 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1001 | Golf 2 at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1005 | Golf 2 at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1010 | Golf 1 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1030 | Golf 1 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1034 | Echo 1 at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1042 | Golf 1 at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1115 | Golf 1 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1116 | Foxtrot 1 and CP departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1125 | Foxtrot 1 and CP at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1125 | Golf 1 entering CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1135 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1200 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #6. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1210 | Echo 1 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1215 | Echo 2 departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1220 | Echo 2 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1225 | Echo 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1241 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #7. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1247 | Echo 2 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1300 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #8. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1301 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1302 | Foxtrot 3 departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1312 | Golf 3 bravo departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1313 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1325 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #4. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

1336

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1326 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1335 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1345 | Golf 3 (-) at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1351 | Golf 3 (-) at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1449 | Golf 3 (-) at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1513 | Golf 3 (-) at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1534 | Golf 3 (-) at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1600 | Golf 3 (-) at check point #6. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1630 | Golf 3 (-) in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1750 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1800 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1815 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #6. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1817 | Spot Report #706 Texas Pete at 150830H to 151400H at 323646 Texas Pete conducted medcap in Cao Hy Hamlet of Trieu Phuoc Village. Approximately 100 were treated, 35% adults and 65% children. Primary complaint was skin infections, secondary to lack of proper personal hygiene. Other complaints were pneumonia, constipation, and various systemic complaints. Fifty injections of long-acting penicillin were administered. Infections were also washed and dressed. Systemic complaints were treated symptomatically with various pills. It is noted that village children continue to improve with treatment. The villagers remain extremely helpful and friendly. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1842 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #7. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1951 | Echo 3 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2001 | Golf 2 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2002 | Echo 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2009 | Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Echo 1 LP departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2015 | Echo 3 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2024 | Golf 2 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2030 | Echo 1 LP set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2035 | Echo 2 LP departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2050 | Echo 2 LP set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2101 | Echo 3 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2116 | Echo 3 at check point #4. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2120 | Spot Report #709 Hotel at 152115H at 327635 Hotel 3 squad ambush set in above coordinates. Hotel 1 proceeding to PPB walked through ambush site. Hotel 3 sprung ambush on Hotel 1 point. Hotel 1 returned fire, wounding two Hotel 3 personnel. Called in one emergency and one priority medevac. Medevac completed 152200H. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2143 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2144 | Foxtrot 3 ambush at check point #2. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2145 | Hotel 1 set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2201 | Golf 2 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2206 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #3. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/ INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|------|------------------------------|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2231 | Golf 3 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2300 | Golf 3 alpha set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2335 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2345 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 160001H August 1968
To: 162400H August 1968

1372
AA

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0043 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0048 | Foxtrot 3 ambush at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0051 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0103 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #6. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0111 | Echo 3 charlie entering CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0119 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0124 | Foxtrot 3 departing check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0133 | Golf 3 night activities in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0142 | Foxtrot 3 ambush at check point #5. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0212 | Spot Report #714 Echo 1 at 160155H at 258704 Spotted 2 enemy in open approximately 200 meters away. Opened fire with 2 M-16's; one KIA suspected. Will check out at first light. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0215 | Foxtrot 3 ambush in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0220 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #7. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0238 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0253 | Foxtrot 1 ambush in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0320 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0350 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0710 | Foxtrot 3 now departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0721 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0805 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0815 | Echo 2 charlie departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0816 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0850 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0851 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0906 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0907 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #6. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0908 | Echo 1 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0910 | Golf 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0911 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #7. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0920 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0925 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0935 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #8. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0945 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0945 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0946 | Golf 2 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0955 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #9. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0956 | Golf 1 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1015 | Echo 1 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1016 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1017 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #10. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1020 | Golf 2 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1030 | Echo 2 charlie in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1035 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #11. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1036 | Golf 1 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1045 | Golf 1 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1104 | Golf 1 at check point #4. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

1414
08

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----------|------|--|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1105 | Echo 3 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1125 | Echo 3 at check point #3. |
| "D" Co | S-3 | 1126 | Echo 1 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1140 | Golf 1 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1212 | Echo 1 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1215 | Golf 1 alpha departing. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 1225 | Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 1226 | Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1230 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 1231 | Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 1245 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 1246 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 1247 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1255 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #2 |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 1305 | Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1310 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #3. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1315 | Hotel 3 alpha Hotel 3 alpha departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1316 | Echo 3 at check point #4. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1320 | Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1400 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1407 | Golf 1 alpha in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1412 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1428 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #6. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1449 | Echo 3 bravo in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1502 | Hotel 3 alpha at check point #3. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1510 | Hotel 3 alpha at check point #4. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1575 | Hotel 3 alpha at check point #3. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 1650 | Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 1700 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 1711 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #2. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 1720 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 1723 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #4. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 1725 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #11. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 1740 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #12. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 1742 | Foxtrot 1 set in. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 1745 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #13. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 1753 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #14. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 1815 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #15. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Foxtrot 3 departing CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2011 | Hotel 1 departing CP. |
| S-3 | 1st Liair | 2020 | Bushmaster report #722 turned in. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 2035 | Foxtrot 1 ambush departing CP. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 2041 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2100 | Hotel 1 at check point #1. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 2101 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2105 | Echo 3 ambush departing. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 2115 | Foxtrot 1 set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2125 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #1. |
| "T" Co | S-3 | 2145 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2146 | Golf 3 alpha departing CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2150 | Hotel 3 set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2151 | Golf 3 alpha at check point #1. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

1964

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|------|------|--|
| "H" Co | S-3- | 2152 | Hotel 3 charlie ambush departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3- | 2202 | Echo 1 bravo departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3- | 2208 | Golf 3 bravo departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3- | 2215 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3- | 2131 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #3 and set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3- | 2145 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3- | 2146 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3- | 2147 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #2. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 170001H August 1968
To: 172400H August 1968

1492
28

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|------|--|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0002 | Foxtrot 3 ambush at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0023 | Foxtrot 3 ambush in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0035 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0050 | Foxtrot 2 ambush departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0101 | Foxtrot 1 ambush in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0103 | Golf 3 alpha in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0104 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0109 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0113 | Echo 1 bravo in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0122 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0126 | Foxtrot 2 ambush at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0130 | Echo 2 bravo in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0140 | Echo 3 alpha in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0145 | Golf 3 bravo proceeding to check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0150 | Echo 3 LP departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0155 | Foxtrot 2 ambush at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0159 | Echo 1 LP departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0200 | Echo 3 LP set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0210 | Golf 3 bravo at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0211 | Echo 1 and 2 LP set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0215 | Golf 3 bravo in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0315 | Foxtrot 2 ambush at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0334 | Golf 3 charlie in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0402 | Foxtrot 2 ambush at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0438 | Foxtrot 2 ambush in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0457 | Foxtrot night activities in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0635 | Echo activities in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0714 | Echo 3 charlie departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0720 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0725 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0745 | Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0746 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0748 | Echo 2 bravo departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0815 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0816 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0816 | Echo 1 charlie departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0824 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0830 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0847 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0850 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0851 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0930 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0931 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0955 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1000 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1030 | Echo 2 bravo in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1050 | Echo 3 charlie in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1136 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #6. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

1520

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1357 | Golf 3 bravo departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1400 | Golf 3 bravo at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1451 | Golf 3 bravo at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1500 | Golf 3 bravo at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1501 | Foxtrot 3 departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1505 | Golf 3 charlie departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1508 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1510 | Golf 3 bravo in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1515 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1540 | Golf 3 charlie at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1540 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1550 | Golf 3 charlie at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1555 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1600 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1601 | Golf 1 charlie at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1620 | Golf 1 charlie at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1621 | Foxtrot 2 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1625 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #6. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1630 | Golf 1 charlie at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1635 | Golf 1 charlie in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1645 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #7. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1647 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1700 | Foxtrot 3 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1711 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1724 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1755 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #6. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1905 | Spot Report #735 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Texas Pete at 170830H at 277624 - Madcap was held at Gia Do. There was approximately 220 - persons for treatment; 70% children, 30% adults. Primary - complaint was multiple skin infections due to lack of - personnel hygiene, water and soap. Other complaints - included pneumonia, breast abscesses, arthritic complaints - and sundry other systemic complaints. Treatment was as - follows: 60 injections of penecillin, washed and dressed - infections. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1935 | Hotel 1 alpha departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1935 | Hotel 1 bravo departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1936 | Hotel 1 charlie departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2040 | Bushmaster report #736 turned in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2045 | Echo 3 bravo departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2046 | Hotel 1 alpha set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2047 | Hotel 1 charlie set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2055 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2100 | Hotel 3 set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2101 | Golf 2 alpha departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2110 | Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2115 | Golf 2 alpha departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2116 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #2 and set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2158 | Foxtrot ambush set in. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2205 | Spot Report #737 Echo at 172140H at 272704 enemy 271692 Radar unit detected two enemy in open at above grid. Artillery mission called in and enemy movement ceased; negative surveillance at this time. Will check area at first light. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2207 | Echo 1 alpha ambush at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2211 | Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2222 | Golf 2 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2226 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2227 | Golf 2 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2235 | Golf 2 bravo departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2244 | Golf 2 alpha at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2247 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2241 | Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2250 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2259 | Golf 2 alpha at check point #3 and set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2301 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2315 | Golf 2 bravo at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2317 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2318 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2 and set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2320 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #4. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 180001H August 1968
To: 182400H August 1968

157
08

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|------|--|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0015 | Golf 2 bravo at check point #2 and setting in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0016 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0017 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0029 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0045 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0116 | Echo 3 bravo at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0117 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0120 | Echo 3 bravo returning to CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0122 | Golf 2 alpha returning to CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0127 | Echo 1 alpha entering CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0128 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0143 | Golf 2 alpha entering CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0150 | Echo 1 LP departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0205 | Foxtrot 1 ambush entering CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0206 | Echo 1 LP set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0210 | Golf 2 bravo at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0224 | Golf 2 bravo entering CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0300 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0356 | Echo 2 charlie entering CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0528 | Golf 2 charlie entering CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0730 | Foxtrot 2 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0740 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0750 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0800 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0801 | Golf 1 alpha departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0816 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0826 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0830 | Echo 6 departing Echo CP for camp Big John. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0842 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0855 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0900 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0900 | Echo 2 alpha departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0910 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0925 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0925 | Golf 3 departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0930 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0934 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0935 | Golf 3 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0940 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0950 | Golf 3 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1000 | Golf 3 at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1012 | Echo 2 alpha entering CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1040 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1041 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1052 | Golf 1 alpha entering CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1053 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1105 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #3. |
| 1stMar | S-3 | 1200 | Texas Pete OPCON to SLP "B". |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

1624

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|------|--|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1205 | Echo 3 alpha departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1206 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1207 | Golf 3 at check point #11. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1211 | Golf 3 entering CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1255 | Foxtrot entering CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1400 | Foxtrot 2 and 3 and CP departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1430 | Foxtrot 2 and 3 and CP at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1435 | Foxtrot 2 and 3 and CP at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1445 | Foxtrot 2 and 3 and CP at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1500 | Foxtrot 2 and 3 and CP entering Texas Pete CP. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 190001H August 1968
To: 192400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| 1stMar | S-3 | 0800 | Texas Pete chopped OPCON to 1st Marines. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0830 | Golf lifting out. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0845 | Golf lift complete. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0858 | Golf landing in LZ. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0905 | Foxtrot lift out commencing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0925 | Foxtrot and Bn CP lift off complete. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0930 | Golf is at 110747. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0945 | Spot Report DTG 190945H Golf at 190945H at 110745 After vertical assault while consolidating in unit LZ; unit sighted two NVA with packs, but no weapons attempting to flee from area of 10 partially destroyed living bunkers which were 4x5x5 with two feet of dirt and wood overhead covering. Engaged enemy with 50 rounds 5.56mm and 40 rounds 7.62mm resulting in 2 NVA KIA. Captured 2 NVA type packs, 4 ohicom grenades and one medical bag. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1015 | Hotel commencing lift to LZ #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1030 | Foxtrot searching area around LZ #2, with Bn CP presently located in LZ #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1102 | Echo landing in LZ #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1107 | All Echo units in LZ #2. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1110 | All Hotel units in LZ #3. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1130 | Texas Pete Echo and Texas Pete CP located in LZ #2, preparing to commence movement to west. Hotel located in LZ #3; commencing move toward Objective Bravo. Foxtrot proceeding towards Objective Alpha. Golf proceeding towards Objective Charlie. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1135 | Foxtrot has secured Objective Alpha. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1136 | Texas Pete Golf uncovered small ammo cache consisting of five 60mm rounds, two B-40 rounds and several hundred rounds of small arms. All ammo was destroyed in place. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1155 | Hotel has secured Objective Bravo, preparing to move to Objective Delta. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1230 | Hotel has secured Objective Delta, now searching out area. Golf is at 142754, proceeding toward Objective Echo. Echo is at 112760 proceeding to Objective Alpha, Foxtrot no change. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1235 | Echo on Objective Alpha preparing to move through Foxtrot toward Objective Foxtrot. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1330 | Foxtrot and Texas Pete CP now located on Objective Alpha. Echo presently passing through Foxtrot and proceeding towards Objective Foxtrot. Hotel on Objective Delta preparing to commence movement towards Objective Hotel. Golf moving towards Objective Echo. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1345 | Golf complete medevac of 3 heat casualties. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1347 | Foxtrot and Echo heat casualties medevaced. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

1656

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1410 | Correction: Hotel presently securing Objective Delta. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1412 | Echo presently passing through Objective Foxtrot. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1415 | Golf received approximately 15 rounds enemy artillery 200 meters north of present position. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1422 | Golf has secured Objective Echo and is presently searching out area. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1430 | Position Report: No change. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1530 | Position Report: Texas Pete Echo proceeding to LZ #3. Foxtrot and Bn CP located on Objective Foxtrot. Golf has secured Objective Golf and is now searching area out. Hotel approaching Objective Hotel. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1630 | Echo in LZ vic 125775 standing by for lift off. Foxtrot and Bn CP in vic 120774 proceeding to LZ. Golf located at 127774 securing LZ for lift off. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1730 | Position Report: No change. Hotel proceeding toward Objective Hotel. Echo lift commences. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1737 | Three explosions occur in LZ. Helicopters #6 and #7 are hit with enemy fire. Helicopter #7 burst into flames, #6 not damaged. All helicopters leaving LZ with 96 of Echo Company's personnel. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1740 | Golf commences lift out to Mai Xa Thi. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1745 | Chopper which exploded was searched, found pilot, copilot and one crew member, who later died, near aircraft alive. Found body of second crew member and parts of body of third crew member. Foxtrot reports one man killed by third explosion. Total casualties resulting from explosions are 4 USMC KIA and 2 USMC WIA. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1800 | Foxtrot, Echo unit and Bn CP move out of LZ and set up night time defensive position at 126768. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1805 | Golf lift completed. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1820 | Hotel commences lift to Alpha 4. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1837 | Medevac completed. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1851 | Hotel lift completed. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 200001H August 1968
To: 202400H August 1968

1682

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0645 | Foxtrot, Echo and Bn CP commenced movement. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0800 | Bn CP located at 122751. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0830 | Foxtrot located at 130760; securing LZ to evacuate bodies and take resupply. Bn CP behind Foxtrot with Echo (-) behind Bn CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1000 | Units awaiting resupply choppers. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1030 | Units awaiting resupply choppers. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1135 | Medevac of bodies and resupply is complete. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1200 | Commencing movement; water cans being destroyed. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1230 | Foxtrot lead elements are at 127750. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1300 | Foxtrot lead elements are at 126744. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1315 | Foxtrot received 4 rounds enemy recoilless rifle fire. Unable to locate gun. Resulted in 3 USMC WIA. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1420 | Medevac, including 7 heat casualties, completed. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1500 | All units consolidate in LZ. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1725 | Lift out commences. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1750 | All units lifted out of LZ. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1815 | All units accounted for at Alpha 4 and Charlie 2. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 210001H August 1968
To: 212400H August 1968

167

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0900 | Hotel, Echo and Battalion CP preparing to take convey to Camp Mai Xa Thi. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0910 | Foxtrot departing C-2 via trucks. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0920 | Hotel, Echo and Battalion CP departing Con Thien via trucks. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1125 | Foxtrot arrived at Dong Ha and departed to Mai Xa Thi via river boats. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1150 | Hotel, Echo and Battalion CP arriving at Dong Ha. Echo Co is departing for Mai Xa Thi via river boats. Hotel and Battalion CP are awaiting return of river boats. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1543 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1545 | Foxtrot 1 and 2 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1550 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1610 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1620 | Foxtrot 1 and 2 set in. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1655 | Hotel and Battalion CP departing Dong Ha for Mai Xa Thi via river boats. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1700 | Assumed responsibility of Mai Xa Thi portion of Napoleon/Saline AO from BLF 2/26. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1700 | Assumed OPCON of Foxtrot 2/26 until 220800H. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2110 | Foxtrot 3 ambush now departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2110 | Foxtrot 1 bravo departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2131 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #1. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2135 | Bushmaster report #746 turned in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2220 | Golf 1 bravo departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2221 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2232 | Foxtrot 3 ambush at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2250 | Echo 3 alpha entering CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2251 | Foxtrot 3 ambush at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2300 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2330 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2345 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2355 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #2. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 220001H August 1968
To: 222400H August 1968

1723
08

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|------|------------------------------------|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0020 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0021 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0025 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0030 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0045 | Golf 1 charlie at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0047 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #6. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0101 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #7. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0103 | Foxtrot 2 bravo set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0105 | Golf 1 charlie set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0110 | Echo 3 alpha in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0112 | Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0122 | Foxtrot 3 bravo in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0126 | Echo 1 bravo at CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0127 | Echo 2 IP set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0128 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0157 | Echo 1 IP departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0211 | Foxtrot 1 IP set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0247 | Golf 1 bravo at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0251 | Golf 1 bravo in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0341 | Golf 1 charlie in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0725 | Foxtrot 3 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0730 | Foxtrot 2 entering CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0940 | Golf 3 alpha at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0952 | Echo 3 alpha departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0957 | Echo 2 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1004 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1020 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1025 | Golf 3 alpha at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1025 | Golf 1 charlie at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1040 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1041 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1042 | Golf 3 alpha at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1045 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1055 | Golf 3 charlie at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1056 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1102 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1120 | Golf 3 alpha at CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1121 | Golf 3 charlie at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1122 | Foxtrot 2 departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1136 | Echo 2 charlie in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1145 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1156 | Golf 3 charlie at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1219 | Golf 3 charlie at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1220 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1231 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #6. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1234 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1235 | Golf 3 charlie in CP. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----------|------|-------------------------------------|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1236 | Golf 3 bravo in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1237 | Echo 3 alpha in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1300 | Golf 3 bravo at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1312 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1320 | Golf 3 alpha at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1340 | Echo 1 alpha in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1500 | Golf 1 alpha departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1520 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1600 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1610 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1615 | Foxtrot 2 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1625 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1629 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1640 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1714 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1715 | Golf 1 alpha in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1735 | Foxtrot 2 set in. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1835 | Bushmaster report turned in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2032 | Foxtrot night activities set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2050 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2055 | Foxtrot 1 and 2 departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2107 | Echo 2 alpha departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2109 | Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2130 | Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2140 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2207 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2230 | Foxtrot 1 ambush at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 (800) | 2232 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2234 | Golf 2 alpha at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2245 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2305 | Golf 3 ambush at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2310 | Echo 1 at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2355 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2357 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #3. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 230001H August 1968
To: 232400H August 1968

1806

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0054 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0130 | Golf 3 ambush in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0137 | Golf 2 alpha ambush at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0140 | Foxtrot 2 ambush in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0141 | Echo 2 alpha at CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0155 | Golf 2 night activities in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0205 | Golf 1 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0206 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0215 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0240 | Echo 3 charlie in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0316 | Echo 3 IP departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0327 | Echo 3 IP set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0800 | Foxtrot entering CP. |
| 1stMar | S-3 | 1200 | Texas Pete relieved of present AO. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1632 | Echo and 81's departing for Dong Ha. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1735 | Foxtrot departing for Dong Ha. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1737 | Echo and 81's arriving at Dong Ha. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1840 | Golf and H&SCo departing for Dong Ha. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1842 | Foxtrot arriving at Dong Ha. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1925 | Hotel departing for Dong Ha. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1935 | Golf and H&SCo arriving at Dong Ha. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2005 | Hotel arriving at Dong Ha. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2145 | All Texas Pete units arrived at Quang Tri Rehab site to remain over night. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 240001H August 1968
To: 242400H August 1968

1827

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|---------|------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0600 | Reveille held for all units. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0900 | Units begin movement via trucks to Quang Tri airstrip. Order for lift off H&SCo, Hotel, Golf, Foxtrot and Echo. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1110 | First lift off commences including H&SCo. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1155 | H&SCo lift arrives at Da Nang airstrip. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1200 | 2/1 chops to 27th Marines as of 241200H. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1420 | Remaining H&SCo units and Hotel 1 unit depart Quang Tri on 2nd lift. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1510 | H&SCo units and Hotel (-) units arriving at Da Nang airstrip. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1550 | Convoy containing H&SCo, and Hotel (-) depart Da Nang for base camp. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1630 | Convoy arrives at base camp. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1630 | Lift number 3 containing 2 elements from Hotel and 1 element from Golf Co depart Quang Tri airstrip. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1635 | Lift number 4 containing 2 elements from Golf Co departing Quang Tri airstrip. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1705 | Two elements from Golf Co arrive at Da Nang airstrip. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1715 | Elements of lift 3 and 4 trucked to 3rd MAF transit facility for remainder of night. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 2115 | Golf Co put on standby status as reaction force for 1st Marine Division. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 250001H August 1968
To: 252400H August 1968

1843

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|---------|------|--|
| S-3 | 27thMar | 0835 | Lift 5, containing 1 Golf unit and Foxtrot units, and Lift 6, containing remainder of Foxtrot and elements of Echo, departed Quang Tri. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 0845 | Lift 7, containing remainder of Echo departing. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 0905 | Lift 5 and 6 land at Da Nang. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 0915 | Lift 7 arrives at Da Nang. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 0925 | Lift 3 and 4 comprised of 2 Golf units and one Hotel unit board vehicles at 3rdMAF transit facility. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 0954 | Convoy commences movement to 3/27 CP. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1032 | Convoy arrives 3/27 CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1103 | Foxtrot Co and elements of Echo Co board convoy and depart for 3/27 CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1137 | Foxtrot Co convoy arrives at 3/27 CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1215 | Remaining elements of Echo Co board convoy and depart for 3/27 CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1315 | Convoy arrives 3/27 CP. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1330 | All units, except rear elements in Phu Bai, have been accounted for at 3/27 CP. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1331 | All units now effecting phase-in with counterpart units of 3/27 as follows: Co E with Co M, Co F with Co L, Co G with Co K and Co H with Co I. H&S units phasing in with 3/27 counterparts. 3/27 retains responsibility for TAOR during phase-in period. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 260001H August 1968
To: 262400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|---------|------|---|
| S-3 | 27thMar | 0001 | All companies conducted day and night activities under control of 3rdBn, 27th Marines, who retain responsibility for TAOR. Significant incidents reported on 3rdBn, 27th Marines Journal as applicable. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 270001H August 1968
To: 272400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|----|--------------|--|
| S-3 | | 27thMar 0001 | All companies conducted day and night activities under control of 3rdBn, 27th Marines, who retain responsibility for TAOR. Significant incidents reported on 3rdBn, 27th Marines Journal, as applicable. |

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 280001H August 1968
To: 282400H August 1968

1858

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|---------|-----|--------------|--|
| S-3 | | 27thMar 0900 | 2/1 assumes TAOR from 3/27. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0909 | Foxtrot 1 set in PPB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0910 | Hotel 3 bravo departing CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0913 | Echo 2 set in blocking force. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0914 | Golf 2 bravo at check point #2. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0921 | Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0930 | Hotel 3 bravo at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0931 | Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0935 | Golf 2 alpha at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0945 | Golf 2 charlie at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1006 | Golf 2 bravo at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1009 | Golf 2 charlie at check point #2. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1012 | Hotel 3 bravo at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1015 | Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1020 | Golf 2 alpha entering CP. |
| S-3 | | 27thMar 1040 | Spot Report DTG 280950H Golf at 280950H at 054648 Unit patrol found 2 trip wire devices rigged to one M-26 grenade and one 81mm round at above grid. Unit uncovered devices, then placed 1/2 pound TNT explosive charge on each and destroyed in place. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1045 | Golf 2 charlie at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1100 | Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1113 | Golf 2 charlie at check point #4. |
| TP Zulu | S-3 | 1130 | Texas Pete Zulu entering CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1145 | Golf 2 bravo at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1146 | Foxtrot 1 alpha entering PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1200 | Golf 2 bravo entering CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1307 | Golf 3 now departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1324 | Golf 3 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1350 | Golf 3 in PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1432 | Echo 1 alpha departing. |
| S-3 | | 27thMar 1445 | Spot Report DTG 280830H Echo 3 at 280830H at 066674, enemy 066663 MSR CP spotted one person apparently digging on road approximately 1000 meters south of position. Sweep had already passed position. Four or 5 warning shots were fired in direction. Person was seen to move off road and then out of sight. At approximately 0900 Vietnamese nationals delivered the body of one woman to the compound gate. Investigation in progress to determine if serious incident report will be required. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1455 | Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1457 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1530 | Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1535 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1550 | Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1602 | Foxtrot 1 bravo at PPB. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|---------|------|--|
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1605 | Spot Report DTG 281545H Hotel at 281545H at 055707 Resupply on tracks hit mine. Mine was approximately 75 to 100 pounds. Incident resulted in 7 WIA. All WIA's were medevaced. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1614 | Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1615 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1640 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1655 | Echo 1 alpha entering CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1747 | Foxtrot 1 departing PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1752 | Foxtrot 2 set in PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1902 | Golf 3 departing CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1935 | Golf 1 departing for night activities. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1935 | Foxtrot 2 alpha departing for night activities. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1950 | Echo 2 alpha departing for night activities. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Hotel 2 charlie departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2015 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2015 | Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2035 | Foxtrot 1 bravo departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2045 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #2. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2045 | Hotel 2 charlie at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2100 | Echo 1 alpha departing CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2100 | Hotel 3 alpha departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2101 | Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 2105 | Spot Report DTG 282000H to 282015H Golf 3 at 282000H to 282015H at 070640 enemy 067639 Unit upon moving toward nite PPB received approximately 75 to 80 rounds small arms and automatic weapons fire from vic above enemy position. Enemy well dispersed; estimated approximately squad size. Unit returned fire with 80 rounds small arms and 14 rounds M-79 rounds. Enemy fire suppressed; search of area revealed no evidence of enemy casualties. Unit relocated PPB at 022642. Incident resulted in 1 USMC WIA. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2120 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2124 | Hotel 3 alpha secured night activities. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 2125 | Spot Report DTG 282110H Hotel 3 at 282110H at 028717 While on patrol enroute to ambush site one man stepped into hole and felt stake penetrate deep into right thigh. Unable to determine at this time whether object was punji stake or naturally occurring growth. Returned wounded man to CP with activity, will evacuate wounded man tomorrow and investigate source of injury. Tentatively reported as WIA. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2126 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2127 | Golf 1 set in PPB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2129 | Hotel 2 alpha departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2131 | Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2143 | Golf 1 alpha departing for night activities. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|---------|------|--|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2150 | Echo 3 alpha departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2153 | Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2206 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2215 | Echo 1 departing for night activities. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2216 | Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2218 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2225 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2246 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2310 | Echo 2 alpha at PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2314 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2320 | Golf 3 alpha at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2330 | Foxtrot 1 bravo and 2 charlie in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2335 | Golf 3 alpha at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2340 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2345 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #4. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 2346 | Spot Report DIG 282320H |

2/1 at 282320H at 071656, enemy 069655
Spotted estimated 1 or 2 enemy moving near southwestern portion of perimeter. Received 2 incoming rifle rounds near Post 27. Returned fire with small arms from perimeter. Golf 1 alpha unit modified patrol route to check out area. Unit checked area with negative results.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 290001H August 1968
To: 292400H August 1968

1937
28

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|-----|------|---|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0005 | Golf 3 alpha at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0015 | Echo 1 alpha and 3 alpha at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0017 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0040 | Golf 3 bravo departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0050 | Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0100 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0115 | Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0117 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0123 | Golf 3 bravo at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0127 | Golf 1 bravo at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0129 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0205 | Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0210 | Golf 1 bravo at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0212 | Golf 3 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0213 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #6. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0220 | Golf 1 bravo at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0225 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0235 | Golf 1 bravo at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0237 | Golf 3 bravo at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0238 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0300 | Golf 2 bravo in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0301 | Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0304 | Golf 3 bravo at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0308 | Foxtrot 2 charlie departing PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0341 | Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0345 | Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0404 | Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0408 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0426 | Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0457 | Foxtrot 1 alpha in PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0503 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0516 | Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0548 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0600 | Foxtrot 2 charlie at PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0606 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0610 | Golf 1 departing PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0621 | Golf 1 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0631 | Echo 2 charlie in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0655 | Golf 1 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0635 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0700 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0715 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0800 | Golf 1 alpha in CP. |
| TP X-Ray | S-3 | 0801 | Tu Cau road sweep complete. |
| TP X-Ray | S-3 | 0806 | Tu Cau road sweep in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0807 | Echo 1 alpha departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0809 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0810 | Foxtrot 2 alpha departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

1985

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|---------|------|--|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0902 | Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0920 | Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 0925 | Spot Report DTG 290920H Foxtrot at 290920H at 095663, enemy 101659 Received 30 rounds of small arms fire from above coordinates. Returned fire with M-16's, M-79 and called 7 rounds 81mm mortars. Will search out area. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1000 | Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1030 | Golf 3 charlie at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1045 | Foxtrot 2 alpha entering CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1100 | Golf 3 charlie at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1106 | Foxtrot 1 bravo departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1151 | Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1201 | Echo 2 bravo departing. |
| TP X-Ray | S-3 | 1219 | Texas Pete X-Ray MSR road sweep in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1221 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1225 | Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1230 | Golf 3 charlie at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1235 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1255 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1300 | Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1300 | Golf 3 charlie at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1340 | Golf 3 charlie in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1344 | Foxtrot 1 in PFB. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1500 | Spot Report DTG 291315H Golf at 291315H at 067639, enemy at 067635 Squad day patrol received burst of automatic weapons fire, resulting in one man being slightly wounded on buttocks. Medevac not required. Unit searched area for evidence of enemy sniper with negative results. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1502 | Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1550 | Golf 3 in PFB. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1604 | Spot Report DTG 291115H Hotel at 291115H at 067712 Hotel 1 instructed to burn off area of possible ambush sites by Hotel 6 and Pied Piper 6. Inspection of area prior to burning revealed enemy fighting holes and NVA ammo cans and C-rations. Explosion occurred after fire was started. Believed to be 60mm mortar rigged as mine. Three men received light fragmentation wounds. Wounded evacuated by vehicle to NSA hospital. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1618 | Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1703 | Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1812 | Echo 1 and 2 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1901 | Echo 2 alpha departing night activities. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1914 | Golf 1 now departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1928 | Foxtrot 1 alpha departing PFB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1930 | Echo 3 alpha departing PFB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1945 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1947 | Foxtrot 2 bravo departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|---------|------|---|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1951 | Echo 1 LP departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1952 | Hotel 3 alpha departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1955 | Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1957 | Golf 1 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2000 | Hotel 2 bravo departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2019 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2025 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2035 | Golf 3 PPB set in. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 2036 | Spot Report DTG 291940H Golf at 291940H at 059642, enemy 059639 Unit upon moving toward night PPB received 30 to 40 rounds sniper and harrassing small arms fire from above enemy grid. Patrol returned fire with 10 rounds M-79, enemy immediately withdrew. Search of area revealed no indication of enemy casualties. Search terminated due to darkness. Continued on assigned mission. Incident resulted in 1 USMC WIA. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2038 | Hotel 2 bravo set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2041 | Golf 1 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2100 | Golf 1 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2103 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2105 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2106 | Hotel 3 alpha at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2107 | Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2108 | Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2116 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2126 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2140 | Golf 3 alpha night activities departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2146 | Golf 1 check point #3. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2152 | Hotel 2 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2200 | Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2205 | Golf 3 alpha at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2216 | Foxtrot 2 at check point #2. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2217 | Hotel 3 alpha at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2218 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #3. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2225 | Hotel 2 bravo set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2229 | Golf 3 alpha at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2238 | Golf 1 bravo departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2245 | Golf 1 bravo at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2251 | Foxtrot 1 alpha at PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2256 | Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2258 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2300 | Golf 3 alpha at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2310 | Golf 1 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2310 | Echo 2 bravo departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2311 | Hotel 3 alpha at check point #4. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2314 | Hotel 3 charlie departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2324 | Golf 1 bravo at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2330 | Golf 3 alpha at check point #3. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE |
|--------|-----|------|------------------------------------|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2336 | Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2339 | Foxtrot 2 alpha in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2344 | Echo 3 alpha at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2346 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #1. |

2052

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 300001H August 1968
To: 302400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|------|------------------------------------|
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0004 | Hotel 2 delta at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0020 | Golf 1 bravo at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0024 | Golf 3 alpha at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0027 | Echo 3 alpha in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0027 | Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0052 | Golf 3 alpha at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0059 | Golf 3 alpha in PFB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0113 | Hotel 3 bravo departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0115 | Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0116 | Golf 1 alpha departing PFB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0121 | Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0130 | Golf 1 charlie departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0135 | Golf 3 bravo departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0144 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #4. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0202 | Hotel 3 bravo at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0205 | Golf 1 charlie at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0206 | Golf 3 bravo at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0210 | Golf 1 charlie at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0211 | Echo 2 charlie departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0230 | Golf 1 charlie in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0231 | Foxtrot 2 bravo departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0233 | Golf 3 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0234 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0245 | Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0255 | Golf 3 bravo at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0315 | Golf 1 alpha departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0315 | Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0317 | Golf 3 bravo at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0328 | Golf 1 charlie at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0329 | Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0335 | Foxtrot 3 bravo in PFB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0337 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0342 | Golf 3 bravo in PFB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0351 | Golf 1 charlie at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0402 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0405 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0408 | Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0408 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0424 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0429 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #4. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0439 | Hotel 2 alpha at check point #3. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0442 | Hotel 3 bravo in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0445 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0448 | Echo 2 charlie in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0452 | Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0457 | Golf 1 charlie at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0602 | Golf 1 charlie at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0608 | Golf 1 charlie in CP. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

2100

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|-----------|---------|------|--|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0628 | Foxtrot 2 departing PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0630 | Golf 1 departing PPB. |
| TP Yankee | S-3 | 0641 | Texas Pete Yankee departing. |
| TP X-Ray | S-3 | 0644 | Texas Pete X-Ray departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0700 | Foxtrot 3 alpha departing PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0710 | Golf 3 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0820 | Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0825 | Foxtrot 3 bravo in CP. |
| TP X-Ray | S-3 | 0830 | MSR road sweep complete. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0831 | Golf 1 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0910 | Foxtrot 3 entering PPB. |
| TP X-Ray | S-3 | 1115 | Texas Pete X-Ray is returning to CP. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1145 | Spot Report DTG 301130H Foxtrot at 301130H at 083648 While in blocking position Foxtrot 3 observed 10 civilians moving toward their position. Upon checking ID's, one male was found to have only Chieu Hoi Pass and old slip of paper. Man appeared to be 25 to 30 years old and acting suspiciously. Man detained and brought in to Bn CP. Interrogation by 3rdITF resulted in classification as POW. Spot interrogation report to follow. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1152 | Echo 2 charlie departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1200 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1232 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #2. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1245 | Spot Report DTG 301230H Follow up Spot Report Echo 1 at 301230H There were no bodies discovered and no weapons found. Two previously occupied bunkers were discovered. There were 50 to 80 anti-American propaganda leaflets found in bunkers. Bunkers were blown with demo. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1258 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #3. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1310 | Spot Report DTG 301220H Golf 3 at 301220H at 060645 Medevac choppers appeared to have received approximately 10 to 20 rounds sniper fire. Unit was unable to determine position of sniper due to the excessive noise in the zone. Continued assigned mission. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1311 | Hotel 3 bravo departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1314 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1315 | Golf 3 at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1332 | Golf 3 at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1357 | Echo 2 charlie in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1415 | Golf 2 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1420 | Golf 2 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1506 | Echo 2 alpha departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1515 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #1. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1516 | Spot Report DTG 301310H Echo 2 charlie at 301310H at 035678, enemy 035601 |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|---------|------|---|
| | | | Received enemy sniper fire, approximately 3 rounds. Returned fire with approximately 80 rounds small arms and 1 LAAW. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1518 | Spot Report DTG 301230H Echo 1 at 301230H at 06868570, 074687, enemy 070674 to 077680 While in position as blocking force received approximately 400 rounds incoming small arms fire. Echo 1 returned fire with 12 rounds 60mm mortars (2 WP, 10 EE), 30 rounds M-79, 600 rounds M-60, 800 rounds M-16, 5 LAAWS, 22 81mm mortars (2 WP, 20 EE), fire fight continued for 20 minutes. Enemy fire suppressed and contact broken. At this time Echo 1 is waiting for permission to search area. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1536 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1555 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1619 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1643 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #5. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1649 | Golf 1 departing. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1650 | Spot Report DTG 301640H Foxtrot 1 at 301640H at 078663, enemy 076665 Received approximately 150 rounds small arms fire from above enemy grid. Returned 350 rounds small arms and 10 M-79 rounds. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1710 | Golf 1 at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1740 | Golf 1 at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1750 | Foxtrot 3 departing PPB. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1816 | Spot Report DTG 301750H Golf 1 at 301750H at 068643 enemy 065645 Unit PPB received 2 to 5 rounds sniper fire at above enemy position. Returned fire with 10 to 20 rounds M-16, 5 M-79. Search of area reveals no evidence of enemy casualties. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1821 | Golf 2 at check point #1. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1919 | Hotel 3 alpha departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1930 | Golf 2 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1937 | Hotel 3 bravo departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1938 | Hotel 3 alpha set in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1955 | Foxtrot 3 in PPB. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 1955 | Spot Report DTG 301945H Golf 2 at 301945H at 054669 While on night time activities received 1 incoming M-79 round resulting in negative casualties. Was not able to determine direction of incoming round. Continued on assigned mission. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2008 | Echo 2 charlie departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2030 | Foxtrot 1 alpha departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2030 | Golf 1 departing PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2037 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2040 | Foxtrot 3 bravo departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2042 | Golf 1 at check point #1. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|---------|------|--|
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2101 | Hotel 3 bravo set in. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2111 | Echo 1 charlie departing OP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2126 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2141 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2142 | Golf 2 bravo departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2150 | Golf 1 alpha departing. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 2150 | Spot Report DTG 302125H Foxtrot 3 bravo at 302125H at 092663; enemy 093663 Foxtrot 3 bravo spotted 3 enemy personnel digging holes. Could not detect the type of uniforms they were wearing. Enemy were not aware of the presence of patrol in area. At this time sent a fireteam to high ground to envelope enemy position. The remainder of squad was used as base of fire. Enveloping force was not detected, but base of fire was fired upon by the enemy. Fire was returned immediately, using small arms and M-79's. The enemy immediately ceased fire and broke contact. Foot prints in area indicated two were barefooted and one had shoes on. Waited 30 minutes and moved into area of contact. A pool of blood was found, attempted to follow enemy tracks; however a series of booby traps prevented further pursuit. Booby traps were covered with C-ration boxes and had wire underneath boxes. Darkness prevented removal of explosive devices. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2154 | Echo 3 charlie departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2158 | Golf 2 bravo at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2209 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2215 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2216 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2224 | Echo 2 charlie at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2226 | Golf 2 bravo at check point #2. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 2230 | Spot Report DTG 302210H Foxtrot 1 at 302210H at 085657 Personnel detonated 1 M-26 fragmentation grenade. Grenade rigged with trip wire, no delay. Resulted in 1 emergency and 2 priority medevacs. Casualties were medevaced. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2231 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2245 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2253 | Echo 2 alpha departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2253 | Golf 2 bravo at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2301 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2314 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2341 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2350 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2354 | Golf 1 alpha at PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2355 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2400 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #3. |

DECLASSIFIED

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction
4

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 310001H August 1968
To: 312400H August 1968

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|---------|------|--|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0035 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0035 | Foxtrot 3 bravo in PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0037 | Golf 2 alpha departing. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 0100 | Spot Report DTG 310205H Hotel at 310205H at CP, enemy at 058709 Tower watch saw approximately 25 rounds fired from 60mm located at enemy position indicated. Incoming alert was sounded in this CP. Checked with Hotel 2 to see if Hotel or counter parts had any friendlies in the area, so that fire could be returned. Answer was negative, unit fired 12 60mm mortar rounds on enemy firing positions with unknown results. Enemy fire ceased. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0110 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0110 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0115 | Golf 2 alpha at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0128 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0128 | Echo 3 charlie at check point #6. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0129 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #6. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0142 | Echo 3 charlie in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0142 | Echo 1 charlie in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0148 | Echo 2 alpha in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0152 | Golf 1 bravo departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0152 | Foxtrot 3 alpha departing. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 0155 | Spot Report DTG 310140H Hotel 3 bravo at 310140H at 063706 Three enemy, 2 of which carried rifles, walked into Hotel 3 bravo's ambush site at above coordinates. The ambush was initiated and the enemy ran. One of the enemy appeared to be hit. Conducted search of area with negative results. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0200 | Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0201 | Golf 2 alpha at check point #4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0206 | Golf 1 bravo at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0222 | Golf 2 alpha in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0225 | Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0231 | Echo 2 bravo departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0322 | Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0356 | Foxtrot 3 alpha in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0400 | Foxtrot 1 charlie departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0410 | Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0425 | Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0501 | Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0506 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0455 | Foxtrot 1 charlie in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0515 | All Foxtrot units in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0523 | Echo 2 bravo in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0653 | Echo OP's in position. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|---------|------|---|
| TP X-Ray | S-3 | 0654 | Road sweep departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0700 | Golf 2 departing PFB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0750 | Foxtrot 3 at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0755 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #2 and moving. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0756 | Golf 2 entering CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0759 | Golf 2 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0800 | Foxtrot 3 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0800 | Foxtrot 1 at check point #1 and #2. |
| TP X-Ray | S-3 | 0835 | Tu Cau road is open. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0908 | Echo 1 charlie departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0926 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0942 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0946 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #5. |
| S-3 | 27thMar | 0941 | Spot Report DTG 310900H Golf at 310900H at 060643 and 058643 While moving from night PFB to day time PFB, Golf 1 received 8 to 10 rounds small arms fire from 2 snipers. Two Marines received wounds from enemy fire. Unit immediately returned fire, suppressing enemy fire. Enemy broke contact; unit consolidated position and set up LZ. Called for 1 emergency medevac and 1 priority. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0952 | Golf 2 departing PFB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1000 | Golf 1 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1013 | Foxtrot in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1030 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1056 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1057 | Echo 2 bravo in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1111 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #5. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1138 | Echo 1 charlie at check point #6. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1156 | Echo 1 charlie in CP. |
| 1stMar | S-3 | 1200 | 1st Marines assumes responsibility of TAOR. 2/1 chopped back to 1st Marines. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1304 | Echo 2 charlie departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1405 | Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1408 | Golf 1 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1430 | Foxtrot 1 bravo departing PFB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1445 | Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1455 | Spot Report DTG 311430H Golf 1 at 311430H at 070643, enemy 071640 Patrol received fire from 2 directional mines believed to have been command detonated. Unit then received sniper fire from approximately 5 snipers. Squad returned fire. Radio contact with squad was lost due to battle damage. Remainder of Golf 1 dispatched as relief force. Relief force received 4 60mm mortar rounds and enemy fled before contact could be established. AO checked area with negative results. Incident re- |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| | | | sulted in 2 USMC KIA and 4 USMC WIA. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1537 | Echo 1 bravo at check point #5. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1600 | Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1603 | Foxtrot 1 bravo in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1620 | Spot Report DTG 311620H Golf at 311620H at 060645 enemy 062643 Unit patrol received 10 rounds sniper fire from one or two sniper positions. In conjunction sniper fire an unknown type explosive device was tripped resulting in 2 WIA's. Returned fire with 50 to 70 rounds small arms and 4 rounds M-79. Called in priority medevac. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1803 | Golf 2 departing CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1826 | Golf 2 at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1829 | Foxtrot 2 set in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1844 | Foxtrot 1 set in PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1859 | Golf 2 at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1905 | Echo 2 alpha departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1921 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1934 | Golf 2 at check point #3. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1938 | Hotel 3 alpha and charlie departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1946 | Foxtrot 2 bravo departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1946 | Spot Report DTG 311930H Echo 2 alpha at 311930H at 044676 Arrived at check point #1, received 40 rounds of enemy automatic fire from northwest direction. Fired 8 magazines of M-16, 5 rounds 60mm and 5 rounds M-79. Enemy fire ceased patrol proceeding on course. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2000 | Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2028 | Golf 1 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2035 | Spot Report DTG 312015H Hotel 3 bravo at 312015H at 067687, enemy 064717 Received 10 rounds small arms fire from sniper at above area. One fire team is in area to check it out. Cleared area with Pied Piper. Search conducted with negative results. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2036 | Foxtrot 1 alpha departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2037 | Hotel 3 alpha at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2047 | Golf 1 at check point #1. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2101 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #2. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2104 | Hotel 3 alpha at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2109 | Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2110 | Golf 1 at check point #2. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2113 | Hotel 3 charlie at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2121 | Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2135 | Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2138 | Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2139 | Golf 1 set in PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2140 | Golf 2 alpha departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2145 | Echo 2 alpha at check point #4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2209 | Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

2215

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2210 | Echo 1 alpha departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2211 | Hotel 3 charlie at check point #3. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2215 | Echo 2 alpha in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2235 | Echo 1 alpha departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2236 | Spot Report DTG 312110H Echo 1 at 312110H at 068682, enemy 070686 and 070681 Perimeter probed by estimated 4 to 6 VC firing small arms. Fire returned with 30 rounds M-16, 7 rounds 60mm mortars. Enemy movement ceased. Echo 1 alpha will search out area on patrol route. Follow up spot to follow. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2249 | Golf 1 alpha departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2253 | Golf 2 bravo at check point #1. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2300 | Foxtrot 1 alpha in PPB. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2304 | Spot Report DTG 312110H Follow up Spot Report Search of area unproductive due to darkness. Area will be thoroughly searched after first light. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2316 | Echo 2 bravo departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2320 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #1 and set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2330 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2336 | Golf 1 alpha at check point #1. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2337 | Golf 2 bravo at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2350 | Foxtrot 2 bravo departing PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2356 | Echo 2 bravo at check point #2. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2358 | Echo 1 alpha at check point #2. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2359 | Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1. |

223

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-4 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|------|---|
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 010001H To: 012400H |
| | | 0700 | Summoned EOD Personnel to S1's ammo pit. |
| | | 1000 | Resupplies from FLSG-B: 14 cases towels 2 cases XL tee shirts. |
| | | 1200 | Turned over sandbags, concertina wire, and 3' and 8' steaks to S-5 program. Gas Blatter at Mai Ka Thi filled. |
| | | 1430 | Received supplies from Phu Bai, 14 boxes BA 386's, 156 Utility Jackets, 105 Utility Trousers, 10 SP Packs, 2 fire extinguishers. |
| | | 1500 | New men reported to S-4. To S-4 L/cpl A. J. SUMNER, 2252716/1811. To Boats P.F.C. J. H. WHITNEY III 226246/ 1311. |
| S-4 | S-3 | 1600 | Resupplied Fortret and Hotel Companies. From: 020001H To: 022400H |
| | | 0900 | Ammo dump destroyed. Lost: 106 beehive 224, 81mm ILL., 3,672, 5.56 ball 850, 000, Hand ILL. 504, Bangalo Torpedo 60, Trip Flares 396, Cratering Charge 10, 7.62 Link 250,000, Det. Cord 6,000 ft. 50 cal. link 20,000, Electric Blasting Caps 1000 ea. White Star 549 TNT 1, 5,000lbs, Green Star 288 Red Star 72, M26-450, Red Smoke 284, Green Smoke 528 60mm W.P. 3,786, Riot Gas 910, 3.5 W.P. 3,786 60mm HE 12,00 81mm W.P. 720, 40mm HE 2,980 Yellow Smoke 240 Laws 66mm 720 30 cal. link 15,000 3.5 HE 627 50 cal. spot 640 106 Heat 850 105 HE 400 106 Heat 600 90mm HE 500 60mm ILL. 90mm Heat 150. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 030001H To: 032400H |
| | | 0830 | EOD Team arrived to work in ammo dump. |
| | | 0900 | Received SP packs from FLSG-B. |
| | | 1500 | Received resupply from FLSG-B 17 cases Dog Food, 41 E-Tools. |
| | | 1600 | Received resupply from Dong Ha and Phu Bai. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-4 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|------|--|
| | | 2100 | SSgt HILBERT assigned to S-4 as the S-4 Chief. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 040001H To: 042400H |
| | | 0800 | Blatter and pump choppered into Mia Ka Thi from POL Gun Viet. |
| | | 0830 | Ammo received by chopper from Quang Tri and Dong Ha to restore our LSA. |
| | | 1230 | Received BA 386's from FLSG-B 17 cases giving us a total of 40. |
| S-4 | S-3 | 1600 | Resupplied Foxtro and Hotel Companies. 050001H 052400H |
| | | 0900 | Resupplies arrived from FLSG-B. |
| | | 1000 | 53's brought in ammo and C rations. |
| | | 1400 | Received resupplies from FLSG-B. |
| | | 1600 | Resupplied Fox, Hotel and Golf. |
| S-4 | S-3 | 1900 | Gas pump arrived. 060001H 062400H |
| | | 0900 | Division Ordinance GYST gave class on Ordinance Safety Lecture. |
| | | 1000 | Bulldozer started on new splash point and berm around gas blatter. |
| | | 1200 | New ammo declared completed. |
| | | 1300 | Resupplied Golf. |
| | | 1600 | Received Special Services gear from Phu Bai. Resupplied Foxtro and Hotel. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 070001H To: 072400H |
| | | 0930 | Resupplied Golf Company. |
| | | 1500 | Resupplied Foxtro Company. |
| | | 1600 | Resupplied Hotel Company. |
| | | 1700 | Received 20 drums Diesel fuel and assorted ammo. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 080001H To: 082400H |
| | | 1600 | Resupplied Foxtro and Hotel Companies. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 090001H To: 092400H |
| | | 1000 | Change of Command Ceremony. |
| | | 1600 | Resupplied Foxtro and Hotel. |

S-4 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|------|---|
| | | 1700 | Received 2 Mules and 2 four hole privie. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 100001H To: 100000H |
| | | 0700 | Lt. Tayler new S-4 Officer. |
| | | 0900 | Received 12 SP Packs. |
| | | 1600 | Hotel and Echo resupply out. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 110001H To: 110000H |
| | | 0900 | Fortrot resupplied. |
| | | 1400 | 3 Mules to Phu Bai. |
| | | 1600 | Resupply left for Hotel and Echo. |
| | | | Received paper plates and cups. Plastic knives and spoons. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 120001H To: 120000H |
| | | 0700 | Fortrot resupplied. |
| | | 1030 | 8 SP's in. |
| | | | Dispatched bulldozer to "A" Battery. |
| | | 1100 | 6 boxes small-long trousers, 12 SP Packs. Received 1 box 7R boots, 1box 9r, 1box 11R and 1box 10R Boots. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 130001H To: 132400H |
| | | 1000 | 2 pallets Crations and socks. |
| | | 1500 | 1st Engineer water point moved in. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 140001H To: 142400H |
| | | 1330 | New man to boats docks. |
| | | 1400 | 5 bundles of sandbags and concertina to S-5. |
| | | 1430 | Fortrot resupplied. |
| | | 1500 | 0 Rations in by chopper 12 pallets. |
| | | 1600 | Echo and Hotel Resupplied. |
| | | 2200 | Unknown type ordinance exploded near G Rations, no casualties. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 150001H To: 152400H |
| | | 0930 | Fortrot Resupplied. |
| | | 1100 | Received 10 SP paks . |
| | | 1605 | Hotel and Echo resupplied. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | 160001H 162400H |
| | | 1100 | Received 60 cases beer, 60 cases soda, Special Services Ration. |

S-4 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|------|---|
| S-4 | S-3 | 1800 | Echo and Hotel resupplied (iced soda). From: 170001H To: 172400H No Activities. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 180001H To: 182400H No Activities. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 190001H To: 192400H |
| | | 0830 | Battalion operation kicked off. |
| | | 1800 | Sent 60 2 1/2 gallon bags of water out for resupply. Received 9 paint brushes. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 200001H To: 202400H |
| | | 0900 | 15, 5 gal. water cans and 23, 2 1/2 gal. bags went out for resupply. |
| | | 1100 | 25, 5 gal. water cans out for resupply. |
| | | 1600 | Sent out generator and 1 box unserviceable flack jackets. |
| | | 1630 | Received 12 pallets C-rations, 5 barrels deisel fuel. |
| | | 2000 | Received call-water point down. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 210001H To: 212400H |
| S-4 | S-3 | 0800 | Preparation for Embark. From: 220001H To: 222400H |
| S-4 | S-3 | 0800 | Preparation for Embark. From: 230001H To: 232400H |
| S-4 | S-3 | 0800 | Moving. From: 240001H To: 242400H |
| S-4 | S-3 | 0800 | Moving from Mai Thi. From: 250001H To: 252400H |
| S-4 | S-3 | 1300 | Resupply for Echo, Fox, Golf, and Hotel Companies. From: 260001H To: 262400H |
| S-4 | S-3 | 1600 | 6 pallets of C-rations arrived in Battalion area. 1,000 rounds 81 HE Battalion area. From: 270001H To: 272400H |
| | | 0800 | Water Buffalo to Echo Co. |
| | | 1300 | Water Buffalo to Golf Co. |
| | | 1500 | Emergency ammo resupply to Golf and 106 attachments. |

S-4 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|------|---|
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 280001H To: 282400H |
| | | 0800 | Generater to Tan Cau Bridge. |
| | | 1600 | 700 gallons No.gas Battalion area. P.X. resupply with Sundrie items. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 290001H To: 292400H |
| | | | Antract hit mine. |
| | | | 45 water cans, ammo and 40 cases MICs destroyed. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 300001H To: 302400H |
| | | 0800 | Trash being hauled out of area. |
| | | | Water resupply for Echo and Golf Companies. |
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 310001H To: 312400H |
| | | 0800 | 6 pallets MICs received, also WPN's from FLG. |
| | | 1400 | Supplies for club. 2 6x6 for trash runs from Regt. |

UNCLASSIFIED
1300

CERTIFIED

C. V. Taylor
C. V. TAYLOR

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-5 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
APO San Francisco, California, 96602

From: 010001 August 1968
To: 312400 August 1968

UNCLASSIFIED

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|---------|--|
| NOTE | | 01 0900 | Battalion S-5 Representative made liaison with Village Chief of Thuy Phu Village. Talked over material needed to finish Hospital Ward. |
| | | 1300 | Took man and son to Hue City Hospital to see his son. The boy was moved from A-Med. |
| NOTE | | 02 0800 | Battalion S-5 Representative held Med-Cap at CAO HY VILLAGE. |
| | | 0830 | Battalion S-5 Representative put in request at G-5, Task Force X-Ray for 1,000 Chieu Hoi Balls. |
| BAS | S-5 | 1300 | MED-CAP REPORT: 220 CHILDREN 30 WOMEN 20 MEN |
| NOTE | | 03 1000 | Battalion S-5 Representative delivered one trailer load of scrap plywood and scrap 2X6 to Thuy Phu Village for Hospital Ward. |
| NOTE | | 05 0900 | 44 sheets of plywood was delivered to S-5 from DaNang for Hospital Ward at Thuy Phu Village. |
| | | 1100 | Battalion S-5 Representative delivered two (2) sledge hammers and three (3) crutches to CAP A-3 at Thuy Phu Village. |
| NOTE | | 06 1000 | Battalion S-5 Representative delivered 20-4X8X3/8 sheets of plywood to Thuy Phu Village for Hospital Ward. |

UNCLASSIFIED

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|---------|---|
| NOTE | | 07 0900 | Battalion S-5 Representative held Med-Cap at CAO HY Village. |
| BAS | | 1300 | MED-CAP REPORT: 139 CHILDREN 42 WOMEN 11 MEN |
| | | 1400 | Battalion S-5 Representative made two (2) four cu. mourt out boxes for S-5. |
| NOTE | | 08 1000 | Battalion S-5 Representative passed out 1,000 Health Leaflets and 100 Vietnames newspapers. |
| | | 1300 | Sent 500 bars of soap, 10-5 gallon cans of oil, and 6-100 pound bags of beans to S-5 Forward. |
| NOTE | | 09 1000 | Battalion S-5 Representative took assent Village Chief of Thuy Phu Village to Hue City to buy material for Hospital Ward. |
| NOTE | | 14 1800 | Battalion S-5 Representative called 1st Marine Division and put in request for 1,000 toys for the CHILDREN FESTIVAL.(OCT. 5,6, and 7. |
| NOTE | | 15 0830 | Battalion S-5 Representative held Med-Cap at CAO HY Village. |
| BAS | S-5 | 1300 | MED-CAP REPORT: 67 CHILDREN 20 WOMEN 13 MEN |
| NOTE | | 17 0830 | Battalion S-5 Representative held Med-Cap at cao hy village. |
| BAS | S-5 | 1300 | MED-CAP REPORT: 157 CHILDREN 33 WOMEN 21 MEN |
| | | 1430 | Battalion S-5 Representative delivered 22 4X8 X3/8 sheets of plywood to Thuy Phu Village for Hospital ward. |

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|----|------|------------------|
|------|----|------|------------------|

| | | | |
|------|--|---------|---|
| NOTE | | 18 0800 | Battalion S-5 Representative picked up Chieu Hoi Balls and Vietnamese newspapers from G-5 Task Force X-Ray. |
|------|--|---------|---|

| | | | |
|--|--|------|--|
| | | 1300 | Battalion S-5 Representative passed out Chieu Hoi Balls and Vietnamese newspapers to the people of Thuy Phu Village. |
|--|--|------|--|

| | | | |
|------|--|---------|--|
| NOTE | | 19 1300 | Battalion S-5 Representative put in request for 20-2X4X12 at 9th ENG. Picked up and delivered 20-2X4X12 to Thuy Phu Village for Hospital Ward. |
|------|--|---------|--|

| | | | |
|------|--|---------|---|
| NOTE | | 20 0800 | Battalion S-5 stopped all S-5 Duties in the PHU BAI AREA and MAI XI THI AREA. |
|------|--|---------|---|

| | | | |
|------|--|---------|--|
| NOTE | | 28 0800 | S-5 moved into new S-5 Office and took over all S-5 duties from 3rd Battalion, 27 Marines. |
|------|--|---------|--|

| | | | |
|--|--|------|--|
| | | 0900 | Battalion S-5 Representative held Med-Cap at Battalion CP and TU CAU (2) bridge. |
|--|--|------|--|

| | | | |
|-----|--|------|--|
| BAS | | 1100 | MED-CAP REPORT: 31 CHILDREN 15 WOMEN 5 MEN |
|-----|--|------|--|

| | | | |
|------|--|---------|--|
| NOTE | | 29 0900 | Battalion S-5 Representative held Med*Cap at Battalion CP and TU CAU (2) bridge. |
|------|--|---------|--|

| | | | |
|-----|-----|------|--|
| BAS | S-5 | 1100 | MED-CAP REPORT: 24 CHILDREN 15 WOMEN 9 MEN |
|-----|-----|------|--|

| | | | |
|------|--|---------|--|
| NOTE | | 30 0900 | Battalion S-5 Representative held Med-Cap at Battalion CP and TU CAU (2) bridge. |
|------|--|---------|--|

| | | | |
|-----|-----|------|---|
| BAS | S-5 | 1100 | MED-CAP REPORT: 20 CHILDREN 10 WOMEN |
|-----|-----|------|---|

| | | | |
|------|--|---------|--|
| NOTE | | 31 0900 | Battalion S-5 Representative held Med-Cap at Battalion CP and TU CAU (2) bridge. |
|------|--|---------|--|

| | | | |
|-----|-----|------|---|
| BAS | S-5 | 1100 | MED-CAP REPORT: 24 CHILDREN, 4 WOMEN, 2 MEN |
|-----|-----|------|---|

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

8. CIVIC ACTION/CIVIL AFFAIRS

The Civic Action program for this Battalion for the month of August, was at a minimum, but successful. Our S-5 Forward, gave the Village Chief 10-5 gallon cans of oil and 6-100 pound bags of beans. The feed was given to the Village Chief to pass out to his people. Four (4), Med-Caps were conducted in the MAI XI THI area. Soap was passed out during the Med-Caps.

| | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|----------|--------|
| 2 August Treated | 220 Children | 30 Women | 20 Men |
| 7 August Treated | 139 Children | 11 Women | 42 Men |
| 15 August Treated | 67 Children | 20 Women | 13 Men |
| 17 August Treated | 157 Children | 33 Women | 21 Men |

The S-5 Rear, devoted there time to the hospital ward at Thuy Phu Village. All material needed to complete the hospital ward was delivered to the Village Chief of Thuy Phu Village. The Hospital Ward is just about finished.

On the 28 August 1968, Battalion S-5 moved into there new S-5 Shop. 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines took over the S-5 duties from 3rd Battalion, 27th Marines on the 28 of August.

On the 28 of August at 0700 Hours there was a serious incident. Phan Thi Con, was possiable shot by SP of "E" Company at WO66663. An investigation was conducted by our S-5 Officer on the incident. Solatium payment of 4,000\$VN was made to VO THI HANG TOC BANH NAM sister of PHAN THI CON.

Med-Caps were held at Battalion CP and TU CAU (2) Bridge. There were four (4) Med-Caps held in our new TASH this month.

| | | | |
|-------------------|-------------|----------|-------|
| 28 August Treated | 31 Children | 15 Women | 5 Men |
| 29 August Treated | 24 Children | 15 Women | 9 Men |
| 30 August Treated | 20 Children | 10 Women | 0 Men |
| 31 August Treated | 24 Children | 4 Women | 2 Men |

UNCLASSIFIED

12. PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

During the month of August, the Psychological Operations of this battalion were at a minimum.

In the TAOR of our battalion rear PHU BAI area. Chieu Hoi Balls Vietnamese newspapers, and 1,000 assorted Health leaflets were passed out to the people of the villages.

In the TAOR of our battalion forward, MAI XA THI area. CHIEU HOI BALLS and 1,800 assorted health leaflets were passed out to the people of the villages.

UNCLASSIFIED

J. R. Cosby

UNCLASSIFIED